



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401




IN REPLY REFER TO:  
DESCRM  
MC-208

MAR 14 2011

## MEMORANDUM

TO: Superintendent, Fort Berthold Agency

FROM: Acting Regional Director, Great Plains Region 

SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact

In compliance with the regulations of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended, for twelve wells atop four pads by Kodiak on the Fort Berthold Reservation, an Environmental Assessment (EA) has been completed and a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) has been issued.

All the necessary requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act have been completed. Attached for your files is a copy of the EA, FONSI and Notice of Availability. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations require that there be a public notice of availability of the FONSI (1506.6(b)). Please post the attached notice of availability at the Agency and Tribal buildings for 30 days.

If you have any questions, please call Marilyn Bercier, Regional Environmental Scientist, Division of Environment, Safety and Cultural Resources Management, at (605) 226-7656.

### Attachment

cc: Tex Hall, Chairman, Three Affiliated Tribes (with attachment)  
Elgin Crows Breast, THPO (with attachment)  
Derek Enderud, BLM, Dickenson, ND (with attachment)  
John Shelman, US Army Corps of Engineers  
Jeffrey Hunt, Virtual One Stop Shop

## **Finding of No Significant Impact**

### **Kodiak Oil & Gas (USA), Inc.**

**Environmental Assessment for Drilling of Oil & Gas Wells  
Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H,  
Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, Skunk Creek #16-2-  
13-13H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H,  
Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin  
Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H Oil & Gas Wells**

### **Fort Berthold Indian Reservation Dunn County, North Dakota**

The U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) has received a proposal to drill four well pads, each containing up to three well heads, for a total of 12 wells drilled as follows:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad located in T148N, R93W, Section 2 and containing the following wells: Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, and Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H.
- Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad located in T148N, R93W, Section 2 and containing the following wells: Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, and Skunk Creek #16-2-13-13H.
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad located in T147N, R93W, Section 10 and containing the following wells: Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H, and Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3.
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad located in T148N, R93W, Section 26 and containing the following wells: Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H.

Associated federal actions by BIA include determinations of effect regarding environmental resources and positive recommendations to the Bureau of Land Management regarding the Applications for Permit to Drill.

The potential of the proposed action to impact the human environment is analyzed in the following Environmental Assessment (EA), as required by the National Environmental Policy Act. Based on the EA, I have determined that the proposed project will not significantly affect the quality of the human or natural environment. No Environmental Impact Statement is required for any portion of the proposed activities.



This determination is based on the following factors:

1. Agency and public involvement solicited for the preceding NEPA document was sufficient to ascertain potential environmental concerns associated with the currently proposed project.
2. Protective and prudent measures were designed to minimize impacts to air, water, soil, vegetation, wetlands, wildlife, public safety, water resources, and cultural resources. The remaining potential for impacts was disclosed for both the proposed action and the no action alternatives.
3. Guidance from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has been fully considered regarding wildlife impacts, particularly in regard to threatened or endangered species. This guidance includes the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668-668d, 54 Stat. 250), Executive Order 13186 "Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds", and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.).
4. The proposed action is designed to avoid adverse effects to historic, archaeological, cultural and traditional properties, sites and practices. Compliance with the procedures of the National Historic Preservation Act is complete.
5. Environmental justice was fully considered.
6. Cumulative effects to the environment are either mitigated or minimal.
7. No regulatory requirements have been waived or require compensatory mitigation measures.
8. The proposed project will improve the socio-economic condition of the affected Indian community.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Acting Regional Director

3-14-11  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



# **ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

**United States Bureau of Indian Affairs**

**Great Plains Regional Office  
Aberdeen, South Dakota**



**Kodiak Oil & Gas (USA), Inc.**

**Drilling of Oil & Gas Wells:**

**Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, Skunk Creek #16-2-13-13H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H**

**Fort Berthold Indian Reservation**

**March 2011**

**For information contact:**

**Bureau of Indian Affairs, Great Plains Regional Office  
Division of Environment, Safety and Cultural Resources  
115 4th Avenue SE  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401  
605-226-7656**



# Table of Contents

## Chapter 1 Purpose and Need for Action

1.1	Introduction.....	1-1
1.2	Description of the Proposed Action.....	1-1
1.3	Need for the Proposed Action.....	1-3
1.4	Purpose of the Proposed Action.....	1-3
1.5	Regulations that Apply to Oil and Gas Development Activities.....	1-3

## Chapter 2 Alternatives

2.1	Introduction.....	2-1
2.2	Alternative A: No Action.....	2-1
2.3	Alternative B: Proposed Action.....	2-1
2.3.1	Skunk Creek #9-2 Site.....	2-2
2.3.2	Skunk Creek #16-2 Site.....	2-4
2.3.3	Moccasin Creek #16-10 Site.....	2-5
2.3.4	Moccasin Creek #16-26 Site.....	2-7
2.3.5	Activities that Apply to Development of All Wells.....	2-8
2.3.5.1	Field Camps.....	2-8
2.3.5.2	Access Roads.....	2-8
2.3.5.3	Well Pads.....	2-8
2.3.5.4	Drilling.....	2-9
2.3.5.5	Casing and Cementing.....	2-10
2.3.5.6	Completion and Evaluation.....	2-10
2.3.5.7	Commercial Production.....	2-10
2.3.5.8	Reclamation.....	2-11
2.3.6	Potential for Future Development.....	2-11

## Chapter 3 Description of the Affected Environment and Impacts

3.1	Introduction.....	3-1
3.2	Climate, Geologic Setting, and Land Use.....	3-1
3.2.1	Climate, Geologic Setting, and Land Use Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-2
3.3	Soils.....	3-3
3.3.1	Soil Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-4
3.4	Water Resources.....	3-5
3.4.1	Surface Water.....	3-5
3.4.1.1	Surface Water Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-7
3.4.2	Ground Water.....	3-8
3.4.2.1	Ground Water Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-8
3.5	Air Quality.....	3-10
3.5.1	Air Quality Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-11



3.6	Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species .....	3-11
3.6.1	Threatened Species.....	3-11
3.6.1.1	Threatened Species Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-12
3.6.2	Endangered Species .....	3-12
3.6.2.1	Endangered Species Impacts/Mitigation .....	3-14
3.6.3	Candidate Species.....	3-15
3.6.3.1	Candidate Species Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-15
3.7	Wetlands .....	3-15
3.7.1	Wetland Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-16
3.8	Eagles .....	3-16
3.8.1	Eagle Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-18
3.9	Migratory Birds and Other Wildlife.....	3-18
3.9.1	Migratory Birds and Other Wildlife Impacts/Mitigation .....	3-19
3.10	Vegetation .....	3-20
3.10.1	Vegetation Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-26
3.11	Cultural Resources .....	3-27
3.11.1	Cultural Resources Impacts/Mitigation .....	3-28
3.12	Socioeconomic Conditions .....	3-28
3.12.1	Socioeconomic Impacts/Mitigation .....	3-29
3.13	Environmental Justice .....	3-29
3.13.1	Environmental Justice Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-30
3.14	Infrastructure and Utilities.....	3-31
3.14.1	Infrastructure and Utility Impacts/Mitigation.....	3-31
3.15	Public Health and Safety .....	3-32
3.15.1	Public Health and Safety Impacts/Mitigation .....	3-32
3.16	Cumulative Considerations .....	3-33
3.16.1	Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions .....	3-33
3.16.2	Cumulative Impact Assessment .....	3-35
3.17	Irreversible and Irrecoverable Commitment of Resources .....	3-37
3.18	Short-term Use of the Environment Versus Long-term Productivity.....	3-38
3.19	Permits .....	3-38
3.20	Environmental Commitments/Mitigation.....	3-38

## Chapter 4 Preparers and Agency Coordination

4.1	Introduction.....	4-1
4.2	Preparers.....	4-1
4.3	Agency Coordination .....	4-2
4.4	Public Involvement .....	4-2

## Chapter 5 References

5.1	References .....	5-1
-----	------------------	-----

## Figures

Figure 1-1	Project Location Map .....	1-2
Figure 2-1	Skunk Creek #9-2 Site Overview.....	2-3
Figure 2-2	Skunk Creek #16-2 Site Overview.....	2-4
Figure 2-3	Moccasin Creek #16-10 Site Overview.....	2-6
Figure 2-4	Moccasin Creek #16-26 Site Overview.....	2-7
Figure 3-1	Land Use .....	3-2
Figure 3-2	Surface Water Resources .....	3-7
Figure 3-3	Aquifers and Ground Water Wells .....	3-9
Figure 3-4	Bald and Golden Eagle Habitat and Nest Sightings .....	3-17
Figure 3-5	Skunk Creek #9-2 Upland Grasses .....	3-20
Figure 3-6	Skunk Creek #9-2 Buffaloberry Community .....	3-21
Figure 3-7	Skunk Creek #16-2 Wooded Draw .....	3-21
Figure 3-8	Skunk Creek #16-2 Upland Grasses .....	3-22
Figure 3-9	Skunk Creek #16-2 Western Snowberry Community .....	3-22
Figure 3-10	Moccasin Creek #16-10 Wooded Draw .....	3-23
Figure 3-11	Moccasin Creek #16-10 Upland Grasses .....	3-23
Figure 3-12	Moccasin Creek #16-26 Wooded Draw .....	3-24
Figure 3-13	Moccasin Creek #16-26 Upland Grasses .....	3-25
Figure 3-14	Moccasin Creek Buffaloberry Community .....	3-25
Figure 3-15	Existing and Proposed Oil and Gas Wells.....	3-34

## Tables

Table 3.1	Summary of Land Use Conversion.....	3-3
Table 3.2	Soils.....	3-3
Table 3.3	Topsoil Requirements for Future Site Reclamation.....	3-4
Table 3.4	Topsoil and Embankment Stockpile Locations.....	3-4
Table 3.5	Watersheds and Sub-Watersheds.....	3-5
Table 3.6	Federal and State Air Quality Standards and Reported Data for Dunn Center .....	3-10
Table 3.7	Observed Migratory Birds and Other Wildlife .....	3-18
Table 3.8	Noxious Weed Species .....	3-26
Table 3.9	Employment and Income .....	3-30
Table 3.10	Demographic Trends .....	3-30
Table 3.11	Summary of Active and Proposed Wells .....	3-35
Table 4.1	Preparers.....	4-1

## Appendices

Appendix A	Access Road Right-of-Way Plats
Appendix B	Agency Scoping Materials
Appendix C	Agency Scoping Responses
Appendix D	THPO Correspondence

# Chapter 1 Purpose and Need for Action

## 1.1 Introduction

This Environmental Assessment (EA) was prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended, and the regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), 40 CFR parts 1500 through 1508. An EA is an informational document intended for use by both decision-makers and the public. It discloses relevant environmental information concerning the proposed action and the no action alternative.

## 1.2 Description of the Proposed Action

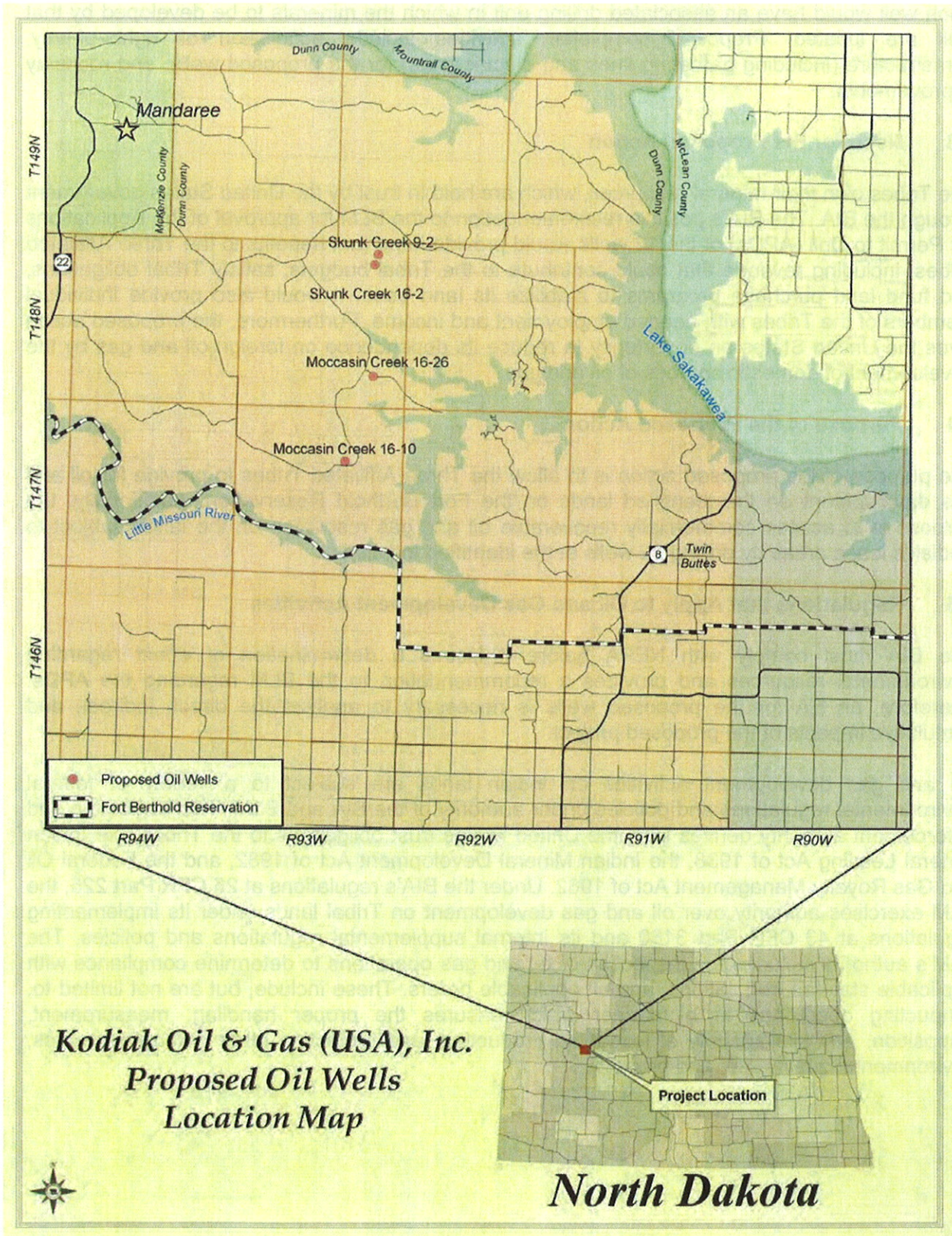
The Fort Berthold Reservation encompasses 988,000 acres, 457,837 of which are in tribal and individual Indian ownership by the Three Affiliated Tribes (Mandan, Hidatsa, and Arikara) and its members. The reservation is located in west central North Dakota and is split into three areas by Lake Sakakawea, which traverses the center of the reservation. It occupies sections of six counties: Dunn, McKenzie, McLean, Mercer, Mountrail, and Ward.

The Fort Berthold Reservation lies atop the Bakken Formation, a geologic formation rich in oil and gas deposits that extends approximately 25,000 square miles beneath North Dakota and Montana, United States and Saskatchewan and Manitoba, Canada. Approximately two-thirds of the Bakken Formation is beneath North Dakota. The Three Forks Formation lies beneath the Bakken. The North Dakota Department of Mineral Resources estimates that there are approximately 2 billion barrels of recoverable oil in each of these formations<sup>1</sup>. The Department's director estimates that there are 30 to 40 remaining years of production, or more if technology improves.

The proposed action includes approval by the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for Kodiak Oil & Gas (USA), Inc. (Kodiak) to drill and complete four separate well pads targeting the Bakken Formation. Each well pad would contain up to three well heads, for a total of up to 12 wells drilled as part of this project. These sites are proposed to be positioned in the following locations and as shown on **Figure 1-1, Project Location Map**:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad located in T148N, R93W, Section 2 and containing the following wells: Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, and Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H.
- Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad located in T148N, R93W, Section 2 and containing the following wells: Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, and Skunk Creek #16-2-13-13H.
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad located in T147N, R93W, Section 10 and containing the following wells: Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H, and Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3.
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad located in T148N, R93W, Section 26 and containing the following wells: Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H.

<sup>1</sup> The Bakken contains about 169 billion barrels of oil and the Three Forks contains about 20 billion barrels; however, most of this is not expected to be recoverable.



**Figure 1-1, Project Location Map**

Each well would have an associated drilling unit in which the minerals to be developed by that well are located. Proposed completion activities include acquisition of rights-of-way, infrastructure (including gathering lines and electric lines) for the proposed wells, and roadway improvements.

### **1.3 Need for the Proposed Action**

The Tribes own their mineral resources, which are held in trust by the United States government through the BIA. The BIA's positive recommendation to the BLM for approval of the Applications for Permit to Drill (APDs) of the 12 wells would provide important benefits to the Three Affiliated Tribes, including revenue that could contribute to the Tribal budgets, satisfy Tribal obligations, and fund land purchase programs to stabilize its land base. It would also provide individual members of the Tribes with needed employment and income. Furthermore, the proposed action gives the United States an opportunity to reduce its dependence on foreign oil and gas by the development of domestic sources of oil and gas.

### **1.4 Purpose of the Proposed Action**

The purpose of the proposed action is to allow the Three Affiliated Tribes to provide for oil and gas development on the identified lands on the Fort Berthold Reservation. Additionally, the purpose is to access commercially recoverable oil and gas resources on the lands subject to Kodiak's lease areas by drilling 12 wells at the identified locations.

### **1.5 Regulations that Apply to Oil and Gas Development Activities**

The BIA must comply with NEPA before it issues a determination of effect regarding environmental resources and provides a recommendation to the BLM regarding the APDs. Therefore, an EA for the proposed wells is necessary to analyze the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of the proposed project.

Oil and gas development activities on Indian lands are subject to a variety of federal environmental regulations and policies under authority of the BIA and BLM. This inspection and enforcement authority derives from the United States trust obligations to the Tribes, the Indian Mineral Leasing Act of 1938, the Indian Mineral Development Act of 1982, and the Federal Oil and Gas Royalty Management Act of 1982. Under the BIA's regulations at 25 CFR Part 225, the BLM exercises authority over oil and gas development on Tribal lands under its implementing regulations at 43 CFR Part 3160 and its internal supplemental regulations and policies. The BLM's authority includes the inspection of oil and gas operations to determine compliance with applicable statutes, regulations, and all applicable orders. These include, but are not limited to, conducting operations in a manner which ensures the proper handling, measurement, disposition, and site security of leasehold production; and protecting other natural resources, environmental quality, life, and property.

## Chapter 2 Alternatives

### 2.1 Introduction

This chapter provides information on the development and evaluation of project alternatives. The development of alternatives is directly related to the purpose and need for the project. Two alternatives are being considered for this project: a no action alternative and a proposed action alternative.

### 2.2 Alternative A: No Action

Under the no action alternative (Alternative A), the BIA and BLM would not authorize the drilling of 12 exploratory oil and gas wells atop four well pads. There would be no environmental impacts associated with Alternative A. However, the Three Affiliated Tribes would not receive potential royalties on production or other economic benefits from oil and gas development on the reservation. Further, the oil and gas resources targeted by the proposed action would not be explored for commercial production or recovered and made available for domestic energy use.

### 2.3 Alternative B: Proposed Action

The proposed action (Alternative B) includes approval by the BIA and authorization by BLM to construct and drill 12 oil and gas wells atop four pads, as well as associated rights-of-way acquisition, roadway improvements, and infrastructure for the wells. Infrastructure may include oil and gas gathering pipelines and buried electrical lines, both of which would be located within the access road rights-of-way.

Each well pad would consist of three well heads, an access road (one access road per well pad), associated infrastructure, and a spacing unit. The well pad is where the actual surface disturbance caused by drilling activities would occur. The spacing unit is the location of the minerals that are to be developed. The location of the proposed well pads, access roads, and proposed horizontal drilling techniques were selected to minimize surface disturbance.

Each well pad would require new right-of-way for access points, supporting electrical lines, and gathering lines associated with oil and gas production. Rights-of-way would be located to avoid sensitive surface resources and any cultural resources identified in site surveys. Access roads would be improved as necessary to eliminate overly steep grades, maintain current drainage patterns, and provide all-weather driving surfaces.

An intensive, pedestrian resource survey of each proposed well pad and access road was conducted on June 29 and 30, 2010, by Kadmas, Lee & Jackson (KL&J). The purpose of these surveys was to gather site-specific data and photos with regard to botanical, biological, threatened and endangered species, eagle, and water resources. A study area of 10 acres centered on each of the well pad center points and a 200-foot wide access road corridor were evaluated for each site. Resources were evaluated using visual inspection and pedestrian transects across the sites. In addition, a survey for eagles and eagle nests within 0.5 miles of all project disturbance areas was conducted. These surveys consisted of pedestrian transects focusing specifically on potential nesting sites within 0.5 miles of project disturbance areas where survey permission allowed, including cliffs and wooded draws. Wooded draws were observed both from the upland areas overlooking the draws and from bottomlands within the actual draws.

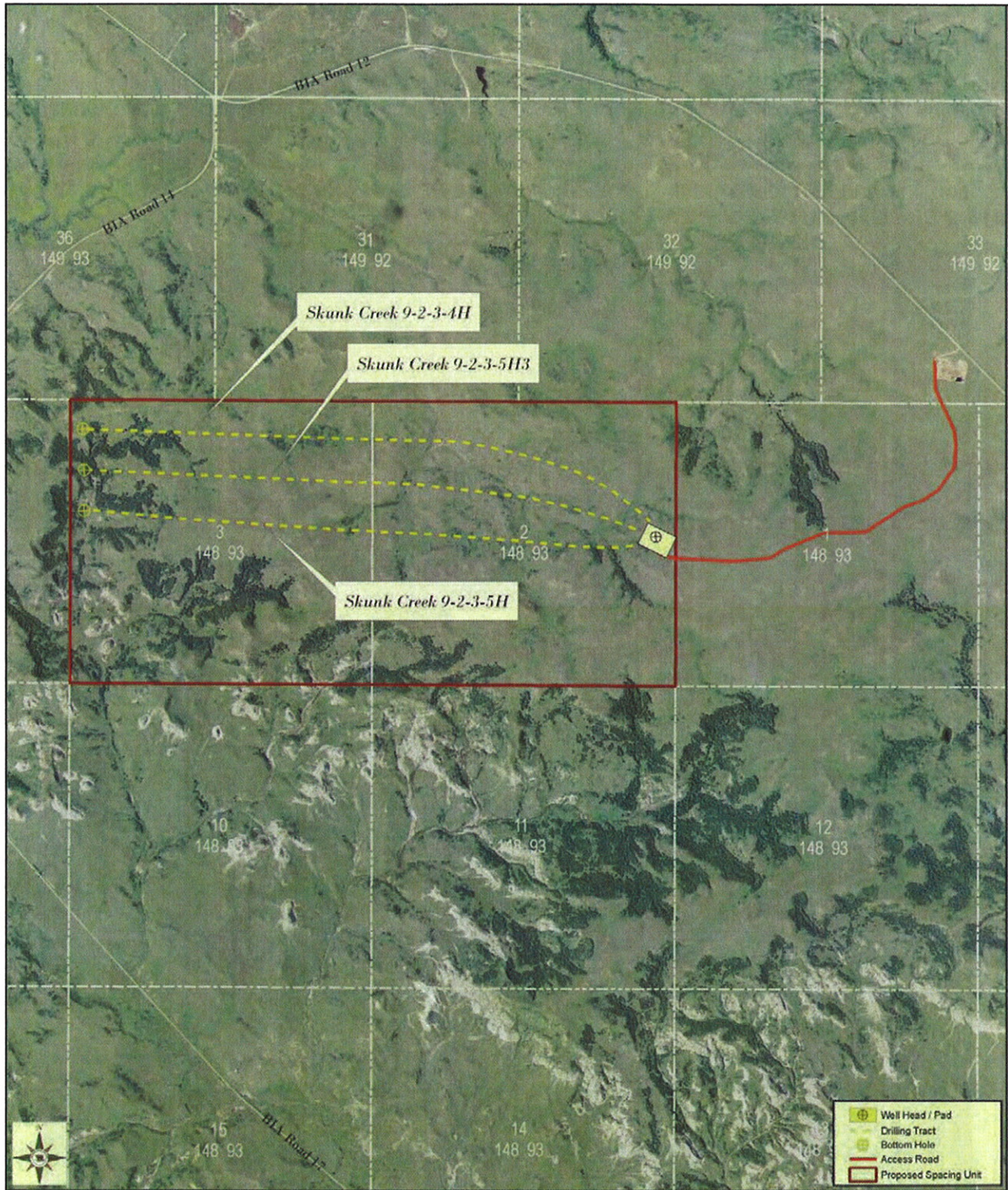
The BIA EA on-site assessments of the proposed well pads and access road sites were also conducted on June 29, 2010. The BIA Environmental Protection Specialist, representatives from the Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), Kodiak, and KL&J participated in these assessments. Construction suitability with respect to topography, stockpiling, drainage, erosion control, and other surface issues were considered. The well pad and access road locations were finalized, and the BIA gathered information needed to develop site-specific mitigation measures and best management practices (BMPs) to be incorporated into the final APDs. Those present at the on-site assessments agreed that the selected locations, along with the minimization measures Kodiak plans to implement, are positioned to minimize impacts to sensitive wildlife and botanical resources. Comments received from the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) on previous projects of a similar nature have been considered in the development of this project.

In addition, biological, botanical, and cultural resources surveys were completed in early October by Juniper Archaeological Services for access road re-routes.

### **2.3.1 Skunk Creek #9-2 Site**

The Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad would be located in the NE $\frac{1}{4}$ SE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 2, Township 148 North, Range 93 West to access oil and gas resources within the spacing unit consisting of Sections 2 and 3, Township 148 North, Range 93 West. The following three wells would be drilled atop the Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad: Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, and Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H. The wells would be setback 308 feet from the east section line. ***Please refer to Figure 2-1, Skunk Creek #9-2 Site Overview.***

The Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad would be accessed from the east and would share an access road with the Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad. A new access road approximately 1.4 miles long would be constructed beginning in the south half of Section 33, Township 149 North, Range 93 West. The proposed access road would connect to BIA Route 12 and would provide access to all six wells on the Skunk Creek #9-2 and Skunk Creek #16-2 well pads. The access road has been situated to avoid drainages and wooded draws to the extent possible. Minor spot grading may be needed to flatten existing landscape grades along the proposed access road alignment. Culverts and cattle guards would be installed as needed along this new access road.

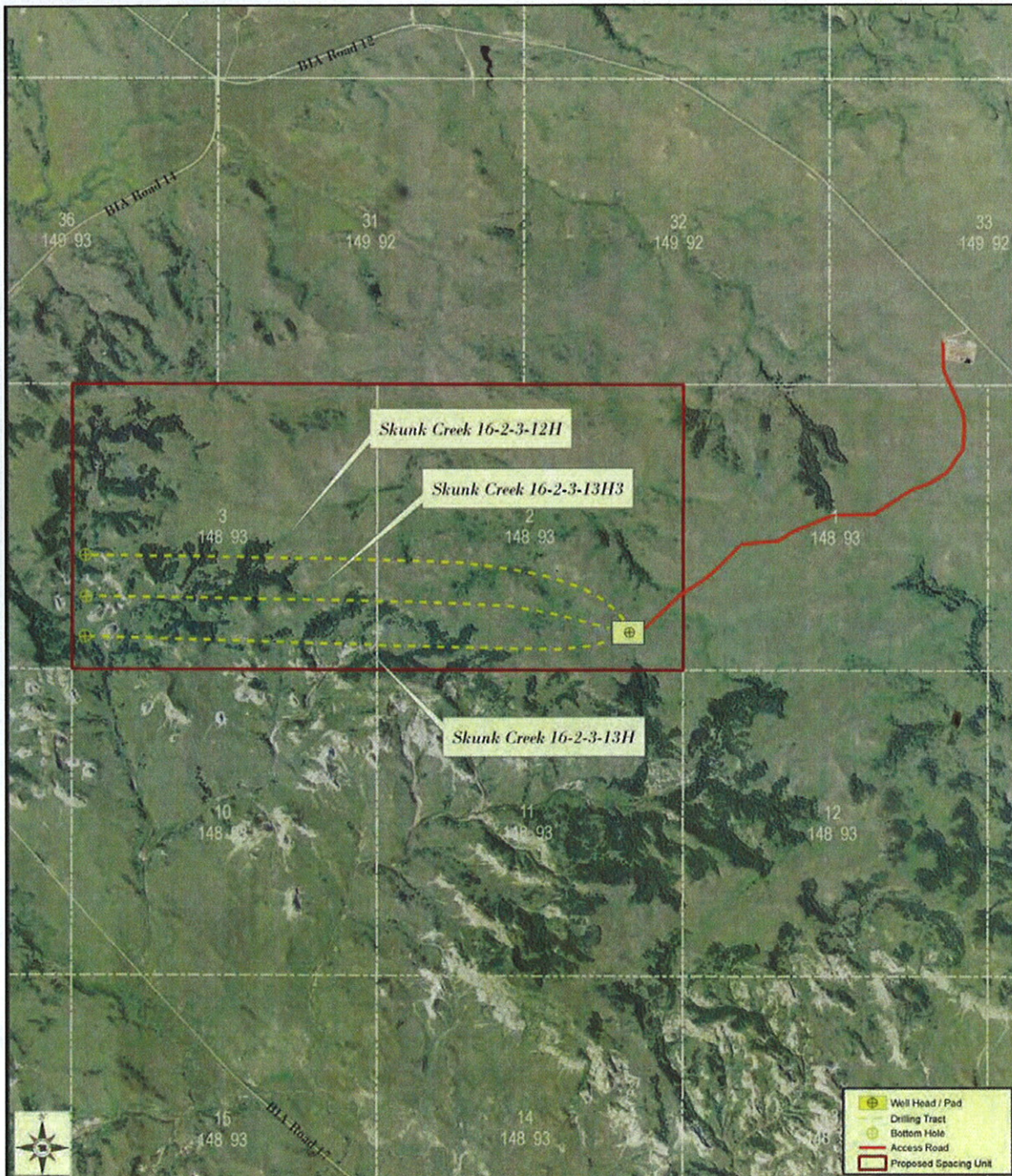


**Figure 2-1, Skunk Creek #9-2 Site Overview**



### 2.3.2 Skunk Creek #16-2 Site

The Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad would be located in the SE¼SE¼ of Section 2, Township 148 North, Range 93 West to access oil and gas resources within the spacing unit consisting of Sections 2 and 3, Township 148 North, Range 93 West. The following three wells would be drilled atop the Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad: Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, and Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H. The wells would be setback 870 feet from the east section line and 650 feet from the south section line. **Please refer to Figure 2-2, Skunk Creek #16-2 Site Overview.**



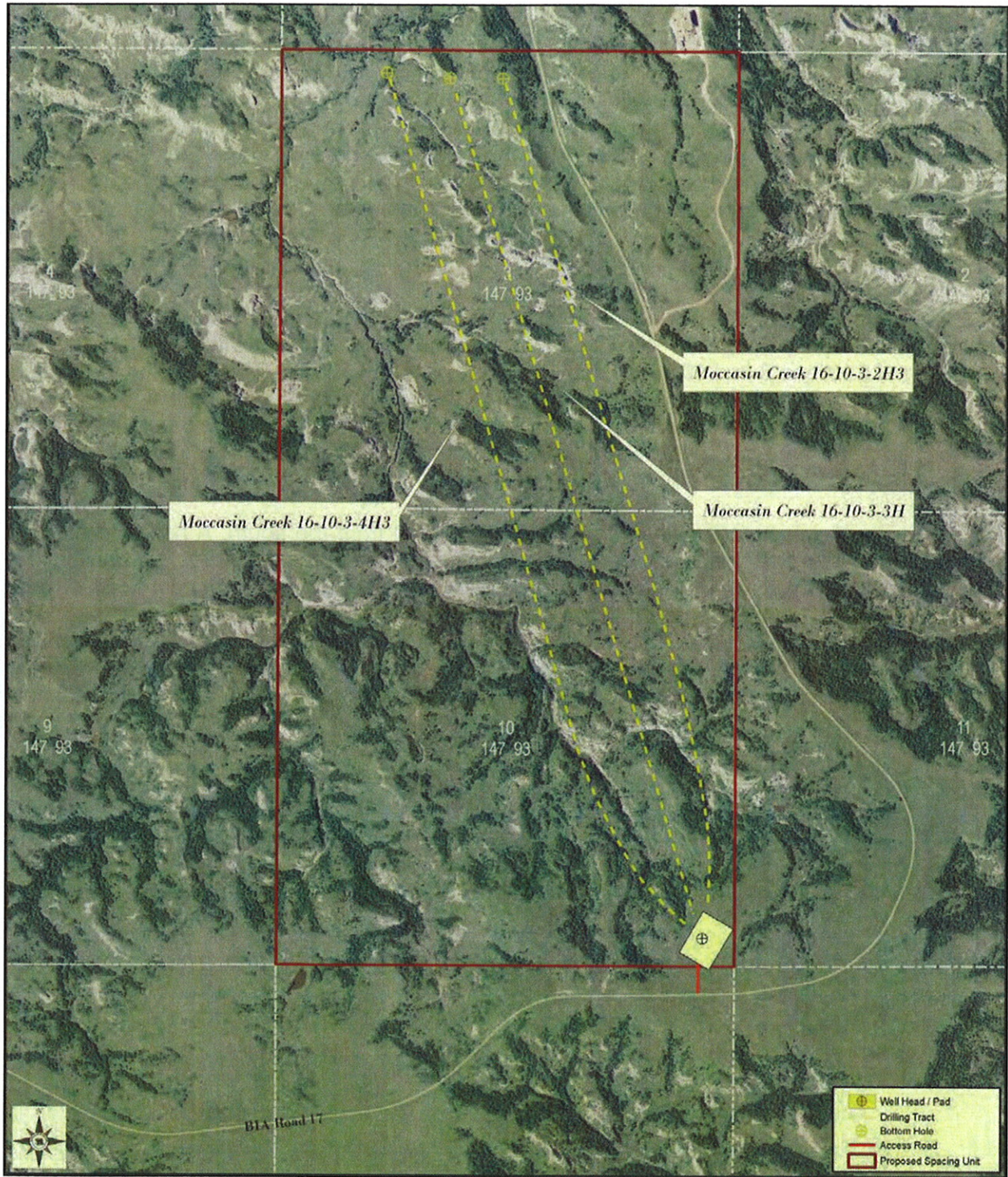
**Figure 2-2, Skunk Creek #16-2 Site Overview**

The Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad would be accessed from the east and would share an access road with the Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad. A new access road approximately 1.4 miles long would be constructed beginning in the south half of Section 33, Township 149 North, Range 93 West. The proposed access road would connect to BIA Route 12 and would provide access to all six wells on the Skunk Creek #16-2 and Skunk Creek #9-2 well pads. The access road has been situated to avoid drainages and wooded draws to the extent possible. Minor spot grading may be needed to flatten existing landscape grades along the proposed access road alignment. Culverts and cattle guards would be installed as needed along this new access road.

### **2.3.3 Moccasin Creek #16-10 Site**

The Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad would be located in the SE $\frac{1}{4}$ SE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 10, Township 147 North, Range 93 West to access oil and gas resources within the spacing unit consisting of Sections 3 and 10, Township 147 North, Range 93 West. The following three wells would be drilled atop the Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad: Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H, and Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3 . The wells would be setback 335 feet from the east section line and 320 feet from the south section line. ***Please refer to Figure 2-3, Moccasin Creek #16-10 Site Overview.***

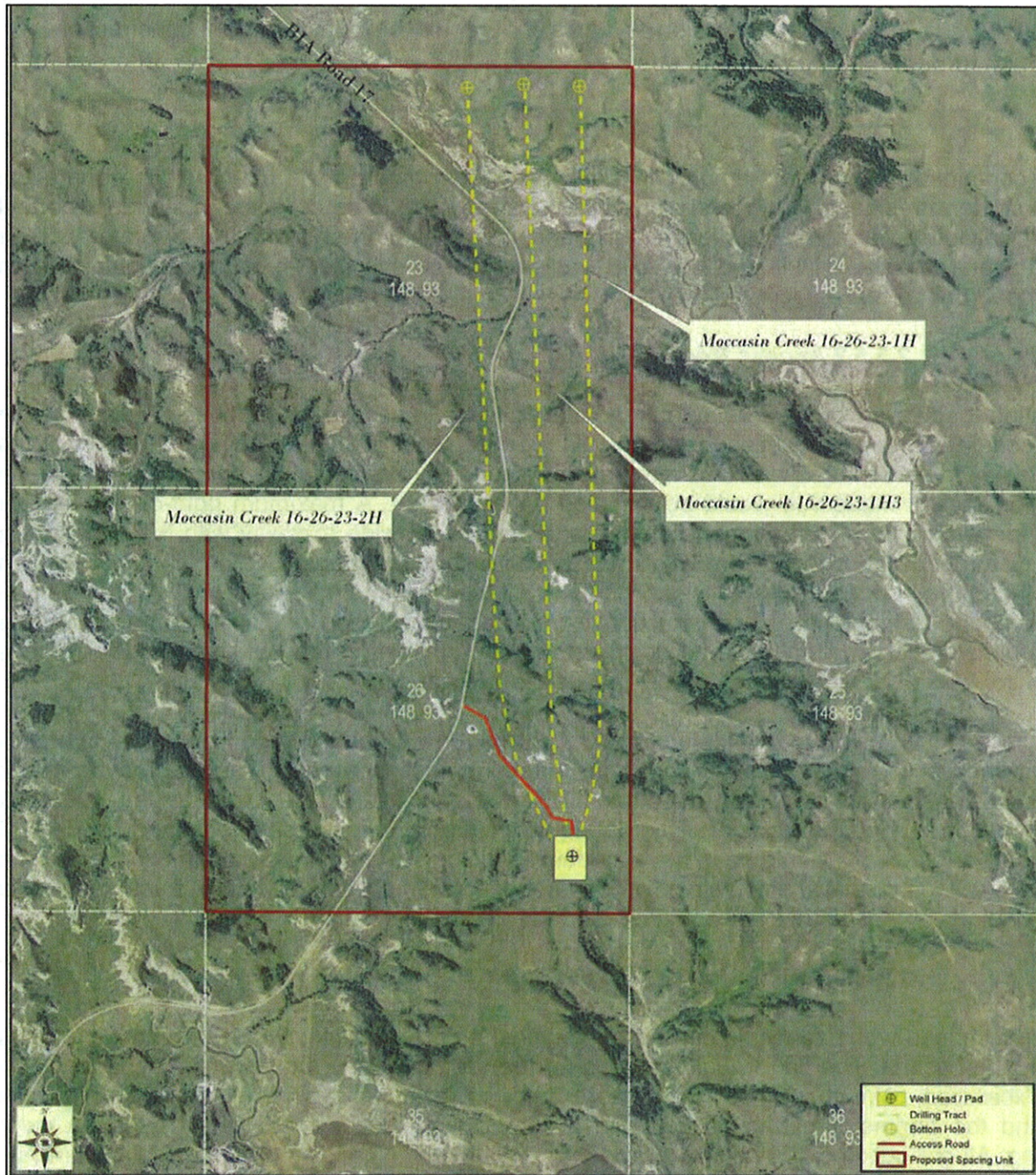
The Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad would be accessed from the south. A new access road approximately 410 feet long would be constructed beginning in the NE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 15, Township 147 North, Range 93 West. The proposed access road would connect to BIA Route 17 and would provide access to all three wells on the Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad. The access road has been situated to avoid drainages and wooded draws to the extent possible. Minor spot grading may be needed to flatten existing landscape grades along the proposed access road alignment. Culverts and cattle guards would be installed as needed along this new access road.



**Figure 2-3, Moccasin Creek #16-10 Site Overview**

### 2.3.4 Moccasin Creek #16-26 Site

The Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad would be located in the SE¼SE¼ of Section 26, Township 148 North, Range 93 West to access oil and gas resources within the spacing unit consisting of Sections 23 and 26, Township 148 North, Range 93 West. The following three wells would be drilled atop the Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad: Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H. The wells would be setback 689 feet from the east section line and 676 feet from the south section line. **Please refer to Figure 2-4, Moccasin Creek #16-26 Site Overview.**



**Figure 2-4, Moccasin Creek #16-26 Site Overview**

The Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad would be accessed from the northwest. An access road approximately 0.4 miles long would be constructed beginning near the center of Section 26, Township 148 North, 93 West. The proposed access road would connect to BIA Route 17 and would provide access to all three wells on the Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad. The access road has been situated to avoid drainages and wooded draws to the extent possible. Minor spot grading may be needed to flatten existing landscape grades along the proposed access road alignment. Culverts and cattle guards would be installed as needed along this new access road.

### **2.3.5 Activities that Apply to Development of All Wells**

The following includes a discussion of items that would be consistent for construction of all proposed well locations:

#### **2.3.5.1 Field Camps**

Self-contained trailers may temporarily house key personnel on-site during drilling operations. No long-term residential camps are proposed. Sewage would be collected in standard portable chemical toilets or service trailers on-site and then transported off-site to a State-approved wastewater treatment facility. Other solid waste would be collected in enclosed containers and disposed of at a State-approved facility.

#### **2.3.5.2 Access Roads**

Existing roadways would be used to the extent possible to access the proposed wells; however, the construction of new access roads would also be required. The running surface of access roads would be surfaced with crushed gravel or scoria from a previously approved location, and erosion control measures would be installed as necessary. A maximum right-of-way width of 100 feet would be disturbed, consisting of a 20 to 28-foot wide roadway with the remainder of the disturbed area due to borrow ditches and construction slopes, gathering pipelines, and electrical infrastructure. The outslope portions of the constructed access roads would be re-seeded upon completion of construction to reduce access road related disturbance. Access road construction shall follow road design standards outlined in the BLM's Gold Book. **Please refer to Appendix A, Access Road Right-of-Way Plats.**

All efforts will be made to complete construction after July 15 and prior to February 1 in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. The site maybe mowed prior to construction to deter migratory birds from nesting in the area. In the event that construction would need to take place during the migratory bird nesting season, an acceptable alternative to mowing would be to have a qualified biologist conduct pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests within five days prior to the initiation of all construction activities. The findings of these surveys would be reported to USFWS.

#### **2.3.5.3 Well Pads**

Each proposed well pad would consist of a leveled area surfaced with several inches of gravel or crushed scoria. The pads would be used for the drilling rig and related equipment, as well as an excavated, reinforced lined<sup>1</sup> pit to store drill cuttings. A ring dike will also be constructed around the perimeter of the drilling site. A semi-closed loop system would be used during drilling. All drill cuttings pits would be reclaimed to BLM and North Dakota Industrial Commission

---

<sup>1</sup> The lining would have a minimum thickness of 20 mils.

(NDIC) standards immediately upon finishing completion operations. The level well pads, plus cut and fill slope areas, required for drilling and completing operations (including a pit for drill cuttings) for all wells would be approximately 400x550 feet (approximately 5 acres). Cut and fill slopes on the edge of the well pad would be determined on a well-by-well basis. The cuttings pits would be fenced and covered with netting to protect wildlife from hazardous areas. In areas where livestock are present, the entire well pad would also be fenced. Pad corners would be rounded, as necessary, to protect drainageways and wooded draws.

Well pad areas would be cleared of vegetation, stripped of topsoil, and graded to specifications in the APDs submitted to the BLM. Construction would comply with the standards and guidelines prescribed in the BLM's Gold Book. Topsoil would be stockpiled and stabilized until disturbed areas are reclaimed and re-vegetated. Excavated subsoils would be used in pad construction, with the finished well pads graded to ensure that water drains away from the drill site. Erosion control at the sites would be maintained through the use of BMPs, which may include, but are not limited to, water bars, bar ditches, diversion ditches, bio-logs, silt fences, and re-vegetation via hydro-seeding or matting of disturbed areas. The cut side of the pad would be bermed to prevent run-on.

All efforts will be made to complete construction after July 15 and prior to February 1 in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. The site may be mowed prior to construction to deter migratory birds from nesting in the area. In the event that construction would need to take place during the migratory bird nesting season, an acceptable alternative to mowing would be to have a qualified biologist conduct pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests within five days prior to the initiation of all construction activities. The findings of these surveys would be reported to USFWS.

#### **2.3.5.4 Drilling**

Following the access road construction and well pad preparation, a drilling rig would be rigged up at each well site. The time for rigging up, drilling the well, and rigging down the well is anticipated to be about 60 days. During this phase, vehicles and equipment would access the site several times a day.

Initial drilling would be vertical to a depth of approximately 10,200 feet, at which point it would angle to become horizontal at 11,200 feet and then drill horizontally to an approximate measured depth of about 20,000 feet, targeting the Middle Bakken Member target. This horizontal drilling technique would minimize surface disturbance.

For the first 2,500 feet drilled at each well (commonly referred to as a "surface hole"), a fresh water based mud system with non-hazardous additives would be used to minimize contaminant concerns. Water would be obtained from a commercial source for this drilling stage. About 8 gallons of water would be used per foot of hole drilled, for a total of about 40,000 gallons (20,000 gallons in the hole and 20,000 gallons as working volume at the surface). After setting and cementing the surface casing, an oil-based mud system consisting of about 80% diesel fuel and 20% water would be used to drill the remainder of the vertical hole and curve. Seven-inch production casing would be set and cemented through the curve and into the lateral. An oil based drilling mud would be utilized for the horizontal portion of the wellbore.

Drilling fluids would be separated from cuttings and contained in steel tanks placed on liners until they are ready for re-use. Any minimal fluids remaining in the drill cuttings pit would be removed and disposed of in accordance with BLM and NDIC rules and regulations. Cuttings

generated from drilling would be deposited in the cuttings pit on the well pads. The pit would be lined to prevent seepage and contamination of underlying soil. Prior to its use, the pit would be fenced on the non-working sides. The access side would be fenced and netted immediately following drilling and completions operations in order to prevent wildlife and livestock from accessing the pit. In accordance with NDIC and BLM regulations and guidelines, drill cuttings would be solidified into an inert, solid mass by chemical means.

#### **2.3.5.5 Casing and Cementing**

Casing and cementing methods would be used to isolate all near-surface aquifers and hydrocarbon zones encountered during drilling.

#### **2.3.5.6 Completion and Evaluation**

Once each well is drilled and cased, approximately 45 additional days (depending on availability of services) would be required to complete and evaluate. Completion and evaluation activities include cleaning out the well bore, pressure testing the casing, perforating and fracturing to stimulate the horizontal portion of the well, and running production tubing for potential future commercial production. Fluids utilized in the completion process would be captured in tanks and would be disposed in accordance with BLM and NDIC rules and regulations. Once the wells are completed, site activity and vehicle access would be reduced. If a well or wells are determined to be successful, tank trucks (and, if appropriate, natural gas gathering lines) would transport the product to market.

#### **2.3.5.7 Commercial Production**

If commercially recoverable oil and gas resources are found at any of the proposed sites, the site would become established as a production facility. Production equipment, including a well pumping unit, vertical heater/treater, storage tanks (typically four 400 barrel steel oil tanks and one 400 barrel fiberglass saltwater tank per well) and a flare with associated piping would be installed. The storage tanks and heaters/treaters would be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against possible spills. The berm would be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. The cut side of the pad would be bermed to prevent run-on. All permanent above ground production facilities would be painted to blend into the surrounding landscape, as determined by the BIA, based on standard colors recommended by the BLM.

Oil would be collected in the storage tanks and periodically trucked to an existing oil terminal to be sold. Produced water would also be captured in storage tanks and periodically trucked to an approved disposal site. The frequency of trucking activities for both oil resources and produced water would be dependent upon volumes and rates of production. It is expected that oil would be trucked via existing oil field, BIA, and/or county roads to Highway 22 near Mandaree and then south approximately four miles (off of the Fort Berthold Reservation) to a regional oil terminal. All haul routes used would be either private roads or roads that are approved for this type of transportation use by the local governing tribal, township, county, and/or state entities. All associated applicable permits would be obtained and restrictions complied with. Should regional oil, gas, and/or saltwater pipelines be installed, every attempt to tie production facilities at the proposed sites to these pipelines would be made, thereby minimizing truck traffic. Any future oil, gas, or saltwater transportation pipelines would be constructed within the existing rights-of-way or additional NEPA analysis and approval from the BIA would be undertaken.

When any of the proposed wells cease to flow naturally, a pump jack would be installed. After production ceases, the well would be plugged and abandoned, and the land would be fully reclaimed in accordance with BIA and BLM requirements.

Kodiak would mitigate the effects of these four well pads by incorporating applicable conditions, mitigation measures, and BMPs from the BLM's regulations, BLM's Gold Book (4<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2006), and applicable BLM Onshore Oil and Gas Orders, including Numbers 1, 2, and 7.

### **2.3.5.8 Reclamation**

The drill cuttings would be dried during drilling operations and placed into a lined cuttings pit at each site. Additional treatment of the cuttings, including stabilization, would be completed, and the pit would be backfilled and buried as soon as possible upon well completion. Other interim reclamation measures to be implemented upon well completion include reduction of cut and fill slopes where necessary, redistribution of stockpiled topsoil, and re-seeding of the disturbed areas via hydro-seeding or matting. Per recommendations made at the BIA EA on-site, small trees or saplings impacted by the project shall be ground up and incorporated into topsoil piles to help stabilize the soil. If commercial production equipment is installed, the well pads would be reduced in size to accommodate the production facilities, while leaving adequate room to conduct normal well maintenance and potential recompletion operations, with the remainder of the well pad reclaimed. Reclamation activities would include leveling, re-contouring, treating, backfilling, and re-seeding with native vegetation. Erosion control measures would be installed as appropriate. Stockpiled topsoil would be redistributed and re-seeded as recommended by the BIA.

If no commercial production were developed from one or any of the proposed wells, or upon final abandonment of commercial operations, all disturbed areas would be promptly reclaimed. As part of the final reclamation process, all well facilities would be removed, well bores would be plugged with cement, and dry hole markers would be set in accordance with NDIC and BLM requirements. The access road and well pad areas would be re-contoured to match topography of the original landscape, and re-seeded with a native grass seed mixture that is consistent with surrounding native species to ensure a healthy and diverse vegetative community that is free of noxious weeds. Erosion control measures would be installed as appropriate. Maintenance of the grass seeding would continue until such time that the productivity of the stand is consistent with surrounding undisturbed vegetation and is free of noxious weeds. An exception to these reclamation measures may occur if the BIA approves assignment of an access road either to the BIA roads inventory or to concurring surface allottees.

### **2.3.6 Potential for Future Development**

Development beyond the drilling of the following wells, as described in this document, is not included with this proposal:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad containing the following wells: Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, and Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H.
- Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad containing the following wells: Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, and Skunk Creek #16-2-13-13H.
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad containing the following wells: Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H, and Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3.



- Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad containing the following wells: Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H.

Further development would be subject to applicable regulations, including 43 CFR Part 3160, and the BLM's Onshore Oil and Gas Order No. 1 – Approval of Operations on Onshore Federal and Indian Oil and Gas Leases, and would be subject to review under NEPA, as appropriate.

## Chapter 3 Description of the Affected Environment and Impacts

### 3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the existing conditions within the study area. The existing conditions, or affected environment, are the baseline conditions that may be affected by the proposed action. This chapter also summarizes the positive and negative direct environmental impacts of the project alternatives, as well as cumulative impacts. Indirect impacts are discussed in impact categories where relevant. Information regarding the existing environment, potential effects to the environment resulting from the proposed alternative, and avoidance, minimization, and/or mitigation measures for adverse impacts is included.

### 3.2 Climate, Geologic Setting, and Land Use

The proposed wells and access roads are situated geologically within the Williston basin, where the shallow stratigraphy consists of sandstones, silts and shales dating to the Tertiary Period (65 to 2 million years ago), including the Sentinel Butte and Golden Valley Formations. The underlying Bakken Formation is a known source of hydrocarbons; its middle member is targeted by the proposed project. Although earlier oil and gas exploration activity within the Fort Berthold Reservation was limited and commercially unproductive, recent advances in drilling technologies, including horizontal drilling techniques, now make accessing oil in the Bakken Formation feasible.

According to High Plains Regional Climate Center data collected at the Dunn Center weather station from 1971–2000, temperatures in excess of 80 degrees Fahrenheit are common in summer months. The area receives approximately 16.7 inches of rain annually, predominantly during spring and summer. Winters in this region are cold, with temperatures often falling near zero degrees Fahrenheit. Snow generally remains on the ground from November to March, and about 37.8 inches of snow are received annually.

The topography within the project areas is primarily identified as part of the United States Geological Survey (USGS) identified River Breaks Ecoregion. According to the USGS, the River Breaks consists “of broken terraces and upland areas that descend to the Missouri River and its major tributaries. They have formed particularly in soft, easily erodible strata, such as Pierre shale” (2006).

The western and southern portions of the Fort Berthold Reservation consist of prairie grasslands and buttes. The northern and eastern areas of the reservation provide fertile farmland. The proposed project area is located within a predominately rural area. According to National Agricultural Statistics Services (NASS) data, the proposed project areas are predominantly grassland (95%) and developed (2%). **Please refer to Figure 3-1, Land Use.**



**Figure 3-1, Land Use**

### 3.2.1 Climate, Geologic Setting and Land Use Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact land use.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Alternative B would result in the conversion of approximately 57.2 acres of land from present uses to part of an exploratory oil and gas network. **Please refer to Table 3.1, Summary of Land Use Conversion.**

Well Pad Name	Well pad Acres	Access Road Acres	Total Acres
Skunk Creek #9-2	7.4	17.1	24.5
Skunk Creek #16-2	7.4	4.8	12.2
Moccasin Creek #16-10	7.4	0.7	8.1
Moccasin Creek #16-26	7.4	5.0	12.4
<b>Total</b>			<b>57.2</b>

Mineral resources would be impacted through the development of oil and gas resources within the spacing units, as is the nature of this project. Impacts to the geologic setting and paleontological resources are not anticipated.

### 3.3 Soils

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Soil Survey of Dunn County dates from 1982, with updated information available online through the NRCS Web Soil Survey. There are eight soil types identified within the project impact area. Location and characteristics of these soils are identified in **Table 3.2, Soils**.

Map Unit Symbol	Soil Name	Percent Slope	Composition (in upper 60 inches)			Erosion Factor <sup>1</sup>		Hydrologic Soil Group <sup>2</sup>
			% sand	% silt	% clay	T	Kf	
9E	Cabba loam	15 to 45	40.5	39.5	20.0	2	.32	D
30E	Cohagen-Vebar fine sandy loams	9 to 25	78.5	14.0	7.5	2	.20	B
51C	Amor extremely stony loam	0 to 9	39.9	38.5	21.6	3	.24	B
52C	Morton-Dogtooth silt loams	6 to 9	18.5	58.1	23.4	3	.28	B
62B	Rhoades silt loam	0 to 6	11.0	50.8	38.2	2	.32	D
81C	Vebar-Parshall fine sandy loams	6 to 9	75.4	14.8	9.8	3	.20	B
81D	Vebar fine sandy loams	9 to 15	75.4	14.8	9.8	3	.20	B
88C	Williams loam	6 to 9	34.8	35.2	30.0	5	.28	B

All of the soils listed have moderate susceptibility to sheet and rill erosion. In addition, all can tolerate high to moderate levels of erosion without loss of productivity, with the exception of soils represented by Map Unit Symbols 30E, 81D, and 81C, which are more susceptible to the loss of

<sup>1</sup> Erosion Factors indicate susceptibility of a soil to sheet and rill erosion by water. Kf indicates the erodibility of material less than two millimeters in size. Values of K range from 0.02 to 0.69. Higher values indicate greater susceptibility. T Factors estimate maximum average annual rates of erosion by wind and water that will not affect crop productivity. Tons/acre/year range from 1 for shallow soils to 5 for very deep soils. Soils with higher T values can tolerate higher rates of erosion without loss of productivity.

<sup>2</sup> Hydrologic Soil Groups (A, B, C, and D) are based on estimates of runoff potential according to the rate of water infiltration under the following conditions: soils are not protected by vegetation, soils are thoroughly wet, and soils receive precipitation from long-duration storms. The rate of infiltration decreases from Group A (high infiltration, low runoff) to D (low infiltration, high runoff).

productivity through erosion. Each of these soils is well drained, and depth to the water table is generally recorded at greater than six feet. None of the soils listed within the project impact areas are susceptible to flooding or ponding.

### 3.3.1 Soil Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact soils.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Construction activities associated with the proposed well pads and associated access roads would result in soil disturbances, though impacts to soils associated with the proposed action are not anticipated to be significant. Stockpile quantities for the locations were calculated using an assumption of eight inches of existing topsoil. Topsoil requirements for each site are identified in **Table 3.3, Topsoil Requirements for Future Site Reclamation.**

Table 3.3 Topsoil Requirements for Future Site Reclamation		
Well Pad Name	Cubic Yards of Topsoil	Cubic Yards of Sub-Soil Material
Skunk Creek #9-2	4,933	3,690
Skunk Creek #16-2	4,547	3,570
Moccasin Creek #16-10	4,573	3,690
Moccasin Creek #16-26	4,540	11,915

Based on NRCS soil data, topsoil exists in excess of 12 inches at the project sites, yielding sufficient quantity of topsoil for construction and reclamation activities. Topsoil depths taken during the on-site survey indicated a soil depth of greater than eight inches at the well pads. The stockpiles would be positioned to assist in diverting runoff away from the disturbed areas, thus minimizing erosion, and to allow for interim reclamation soon after the wells are put into production. Topsoil and embankment stockpile locations for each proposed site are identified in **Table 3.4, Topsoil and Embankment Stockpile Locations.**

Table 3.4 Topsoil and Embankment Stockpile Locations	
Well Pad Name	Topsoil Stockpile Locations
Skunk Creek #9-2	North side of pad
Skunk Creek #16-2	North side of pad
Moccasin Creek #16-10	Northwest side of pad
Moccasin Creek #16-26	East side of pad

Soil impacts would be localized, and BMPs would be implemented to minimize these impacts. Surface disturbance caused by well development, road improvements, and facilities construction would result in the removal of vegetation from the soil surface. This can damage soil crusts and destabilize the soil. As a result, the soil surface could become more prone to accelerated erosion by wind and water. BMPs used at all sites to reduce these impacts would include erosion and sediment control measures during and after construction, segregating topsoil from subsurface material for future reclamation, chipping any woody vegetation that is removed on-site and incorporating it into topsoil stockpiles, re-seeding of disturbed areas via hydro-seeding, the use of construction equipment appropriately sized to the scope and scale of

the project, ensuring the road gradient fits closely with the natural terrain, and maintaining proper drainage. According to discussions at the field on-site assessment and standard industry practices, BMPs identified in the BLM Gold Book shall be utilized to further minimize site erosion.

Another soil resources issue is soil compaction, which can occur through use of heavy equipment. When soil is compacted, it decreases permeability and increases surface runoff. This is especially evident in silt and clay soils. In addition, soils may be impacted by mixing of soil horizons. Soil compaction and mixing of soil horizons would be minimized by the previously discussed topsoil segregation.

Contamination of soils from various chemicals and other pollutants used during oil development activities is not anticipated. In the rare event that such contamination may occur, the event shall be immediately reported to the BLM, the NDIC, and, where appropriate, the North Dakota Department of Health (NDDH). In addition, the procedures of the surface management agency shall be followed to contain spills and leaks.

### 3.4 Water Resources

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977, provides the authority to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) to establish water quality standards, control discharges into surface and ground waters, develop waste treatment management plans and practices, and issue permits for discharges (Section 402) and for dredged or fill material (Section 404). Within the Fort Berthold Reservation, the Missouri River and Lake Sakakawea are both considered navigable waters and are therefore subject to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.

#### 3.4.1 Surface Water

The project area is situated in the Great Plains region of North Dakota that borders the Badlands to the west. This is an arid area with few isolated surface water basins. The majority of the surface waters in the region are associated with the Missouri River, Lake Sakakawea, and tributaries to these water bodies. Surface water generally flows overland until draining into these systems.

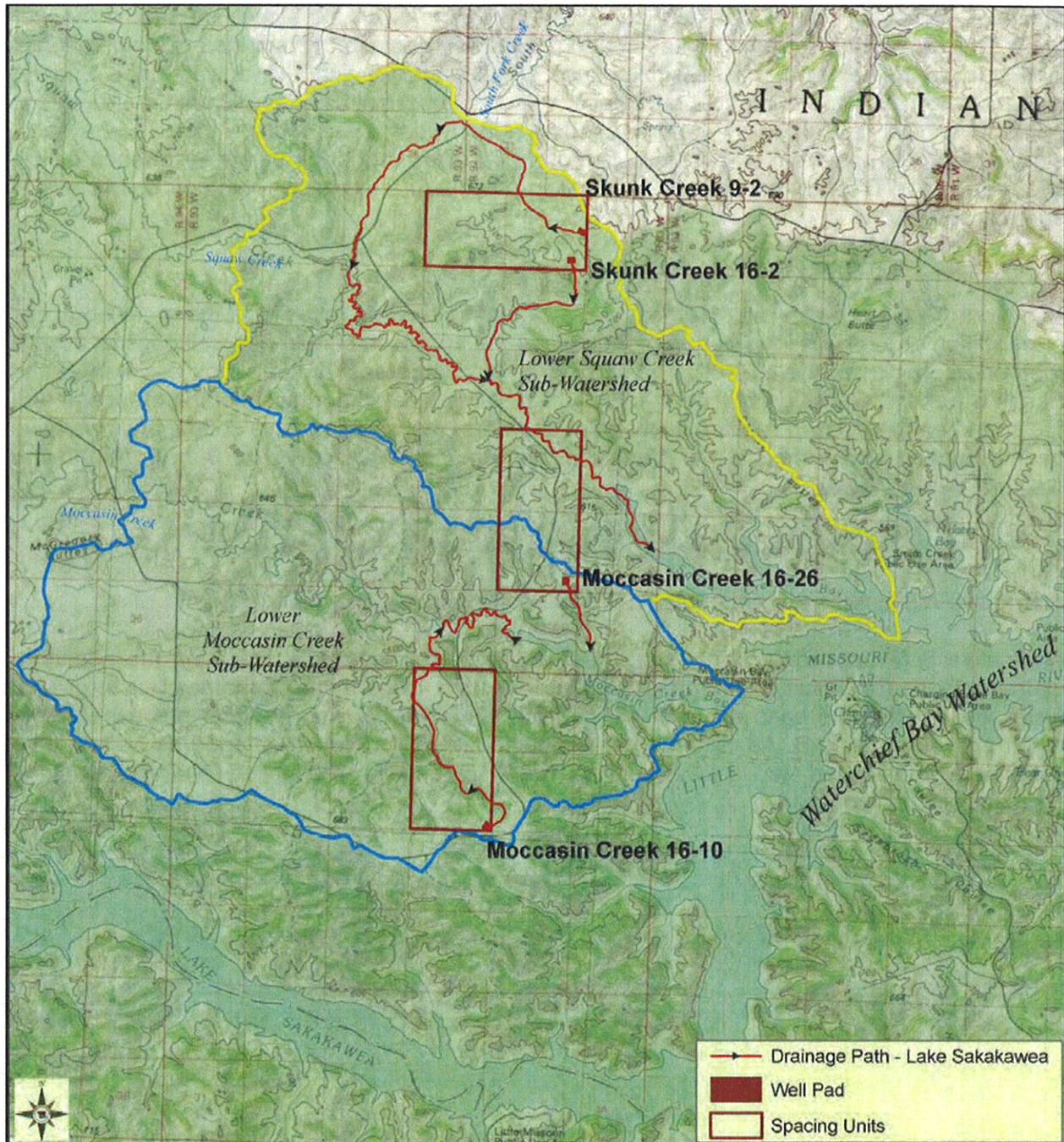
The proposed well pads are located in the Lake Sakakawea basin, meaning surface waters within this basin drain to Lake Sakakawea. Watershed and Sub-Watershed information for each site is identified in **Table 3.5, Watersheds and Sub-Watersheds**.

Name	Watershed	Sub-Watershed
Skunk Creek #9-2	Waterchief Bay	Lower Squaw Creek
Skunk Creek #16-2	Waterchief Bay	Lower Squaw Creek
Moccasin Creek #16-10	Waterchief Bay	Lower Moccasin Creek
Moccasin Creek #16-26	Waterchief Bay	Lower Moccasin Creek

Runoff throughout the project areas is by sheet flow until collected by ephemeral and perennial streams draining to Lake Sakakawea. **Please refer to Figure 3-2, Surface Water Resources.**

Surface runoff for each site would typically travel to Lake Sakakawea via drainage patterns as follows:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 – Runoff from the well pad would drain west into a coulee. From there, it would continue northwest 2.7 miles and then southwest 2.3 miles to Squaw Creek. It would then travel 8.4 miles southeast to Squaw Creek Bay of Lake Sakakawea, for a total traveled distance of 13.4 miles.
- Skunk Creek #16-2 – Runoff from the well pad would drain south into a ravine, which would carry it 2.3 miles south west to Squaw Creek. From there, it would continue flowing southeast 3.8 miles to Squaw Creek Bay of Lake Sakakawea, for a total traveled distance of 6.1 miles.
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 – Runoff from the well pad would drain northwest 0.9 miles to a ravine. From there, it would travel north 2.9 miles to Moccasin Creek, which it would follow east 2.2 miles to Moccasin Creek Bay of Lake Sakakawea, for a total traveled distance of 6.0 miles.
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 – Runoff from the well pad would drain south into a ravine and travel 0.9 miles to Moccasin Creek Bay of Lake Sakakawea.



**Figure 3-2, Surface Water Resources**

### 3.4.1.1 Surface Water Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact surface water.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – No significant impacts to surface water are expected to result from Alternative B. The proposed project has been sited to avoid direct impacts to surface waters and to minimize the disruption of drainage patterns across the landscape. An 18-inch ring dike will be constructed around the perimeter of each well pad as an additional containment



measure. Construction site plans will contain measures to divert surface runoff around the well pads. Culverts will be implemented as needed. Roadway engineering and the implementation of BMPs to control erosion will minimize runoff of sediment downhill or downstream. Specific measures to mitigate the impacts to surface waters and to minimize the disruption of drainage patterns were agreed upon by the BIA EA on-site participants and include the use of a semi-closed loop drilling system and construction of a ring dike around the perimeter of each drilling site. Alternative B is not anticipated to result in measurable increases in runoff or impacts to surface waters.

### **3.4.2 Ground Water**

The North Dakota State Water Commission's electronic records reveal that there are no active or permitted ground water wells within one mile of the proposed oil and gas well pads or access road areas; however, there are two monitoring wells located east of the Skunk Creek #9-2 and Skunk Creek #16-2 well pads. The Fort Union Aquifer is located northwest of the proposed well pads, and the New Town Aquifer is located to the north; however, no sole source aquifers have been identified within the state of North Dakota. *Please refer to Figure 3-3, Aquifers and Ground Water Wells.*

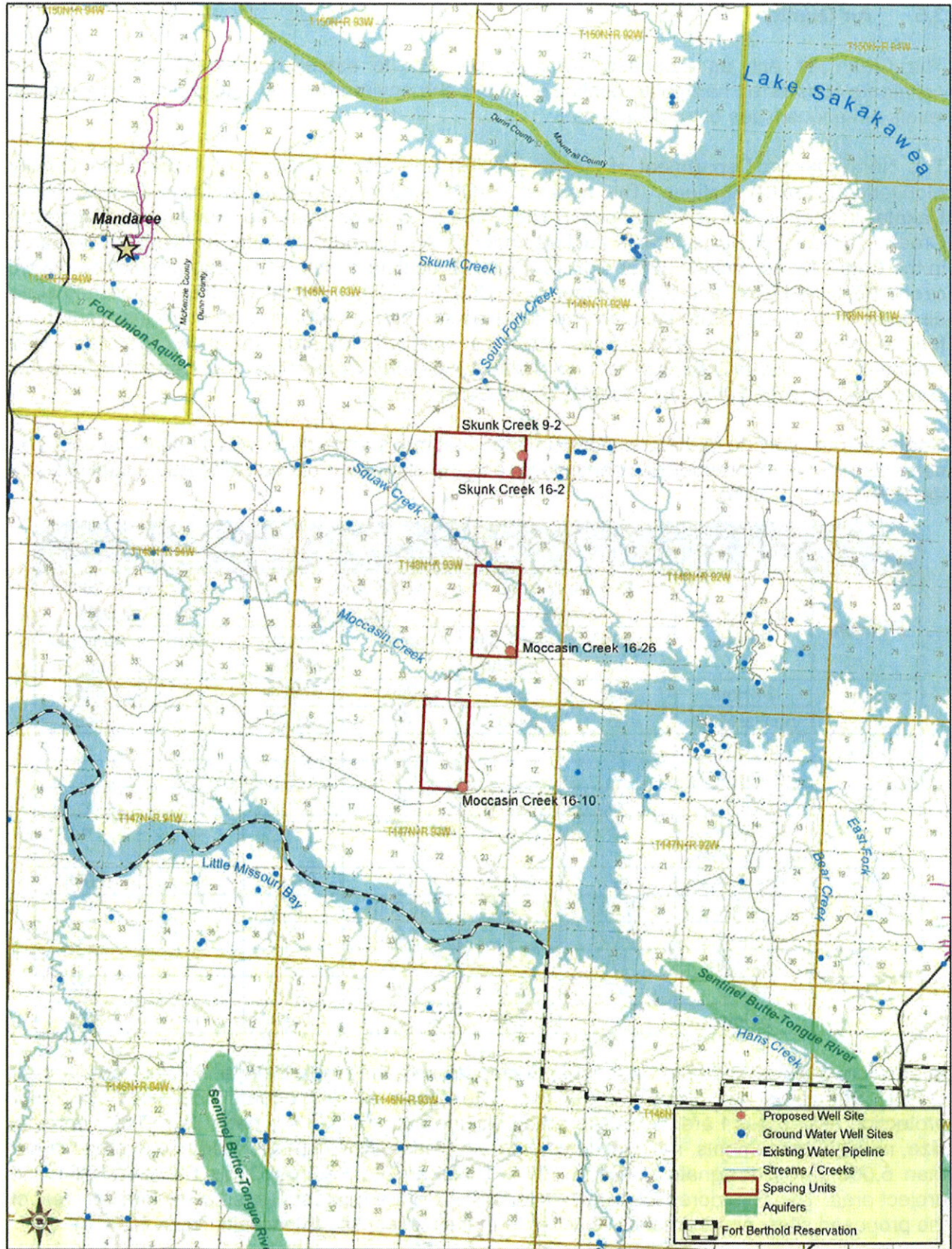
#### **3.4.2.1 Ground Water Impacts/Mitigation**

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact ground water.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Limited scientific data is available regarding the effects of hydrofracturing (or "fracking") on ground water.<sup>3</sup> As such, since there are no aquifers or ground water wells within the spacing units, no significant impacts to ground water are expected to result from Alternative B. As required by applicable law, all proposed oil and gas wells will be cemented and cased to isolate aquifers from potentially productive hydrocarbon and disposal/injection zones.

---

<sup>3</sup> The EPA is currently conducting a study on fracking which will address potential impacts to ground water. The study is anticipated to be completed in 2012.



**Figure 3-3, Aquifers and Ground Water Wells**

### 3.5 Air Quality

The Clean Air Act, as amended, requires the EPA to establish air quality standards for pollutants considered harmful to public health and the environment by setting limits on emission levels of various types of air pollutants.

The North Dakota Department of Health (NDDH) operates a network of Ambient Air Quality Monitoring (AAQM) stations. The nearest AAQM station is located in Dunn Center, North Dakota; located south of the proposed sites, about 15 miles from the nearest site (Moccasin Creek #16-10). Criteria pollutants tracked under EPA's National Ambient Air Quality Standards in the Clean Air Act include sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), particulate matter (PM), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), lead (Pb), and carbon monoxide (CO). In addition, the NDDH has established state air quality standards. State standards must be as stringent as (but may be more stringent than) federal standards. The federal and state air quality standards for these pollutants are summarized in **Table 3.6, Federal and State Air Quality Standards and Reported Data for Dunn Center (EPA 2006, NDDH 2009, Dunn Center 2009)**.

North Dakota was one of thirteen states in 2008 that met standards for all criteria pollutants. The state also met standards for fine particulates and the eight-hour ozone standards established by the EPA (NDDH, 2009).

Pollutant	Averaging Period	EPA Air Quality Standard		NDDH Air Quality Standard		Dunn Center 2009 Reported Data	
		µg/m <sup>3</sup>	parts per million	µg/m <sup>3</sup>	parts per million	µg/m <sup>3</sup>	parts per million
SO <sub>2</sub>	24-Hour	365	0.14	260	0.099	--	.0055
	Annual Mean	80	0.030	60	0.023	--	.0005
PM <sub>10</sub>	24-Hour	150	--	150	--	44.5	--
	Annual Mean	50	--	50	--	11.3	--
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	24-Hour	35	--	35	--	14.2	--
	Weighted Annual Mean	15	--	15	--	3.4	--
NO <sub>2</sub>	Annual Mean	100	0.053	100	0.053	--	.0015
CO	1-Hour	40,000	35	40,000	35	--	--
	8-Hour	10,000	9	10,000	9	--	--
Pb	3-Month	1.5	--	1.5	--	--	--
O <sub>3</sub>	1-Hour	240	0.12	235	0.12	--	.064
	8-Hour	--	0.08	--	0.08	--	.055

In addition, the Fort Berthold Reservation complies with the North Dakota National Ambient Air Quality Standards and visibility protection. The Clean Air Act affords additional air quality protection near Class I areas. Class I areas include national parks greater than 6,000 acres in size, national monuments, national seashores, and federally designated wilderness areas larger than 5,000 acres designated prior to 1977. There are no Federal Class I areas<sup>4</sup> within the project area. The Theodore Roosevelt National Park is the nearest Class I area, located west of the proposed sites, approximately 35 miles from the closest site (Moccasin Creek #16-10).

<sup>4</sup> Federal Class I areas are generally national parks and wilderness areas.

### 3.5.1 Air Quality Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact air quality.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – The Fort Berthold Reservation complies with North Dakota National Ambient Air Quality Standards and visibility protection. In addition, the Dunn Center AAQM station reported air quality data is well below the state and federal standards. Alternative B would not include any major sources of air pollutants. Construction activities would temporarily generate minor amounts of dust and gaseous emissions of PM, SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CO, and volatile organic compounds. Emissions would be limited to the immediate project areas and are not anticipated to cause or contribute to a violation of National Ambient Air Quality Standards. No detectable or long-term impacts to air quality or visibility are expected within the airsheds of the Fort Berthold Reservation, state, or Theodore Roosevelt National Park. No mitigation or monitoring measures are recommended.

### 3.6 Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species

In accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, 50 CFR Part 402, as amended, each federal agency is required to ensure the following two criteria. First, any action funded or carried out by such agency must not be likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any federally-listed endangered or threatened species or species proposed to be listed. Second, no such action can result in the destruction or adverse modification of habitat of such species that is determined to be critical by the Secretary. A threatened species is one that is likely to become endangered in the foreseeable future. An endangered species is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. A candidate species is a plant or animal for which the USFWS has sufficient information on its biological status and threats to propose it as threatened or endangered under the ESA, but for which development of a proposed listing regulation is precluded by other higher priority listing activities. While candidate species are not legally protected under the ESA, it is within the spirit of the ESA to consider these species as having significant value and worth protecting.

The proposed action area was evaluated to determine the potential for occurrences of federally-listed threatened, endangered, and candidate species. The USFWS (October 2010) identified the piping plover as a threatened species for Dunn County. The black-footed ferret, gray wolf, interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, and whooping crane are listed as endangered species that may be found within Dunn County. The Dakota Skipper and Sprague's pipit are listed as candidate species. In addition, Dunn County contains designated critical habitat for the piping plover adjacent to Lake Sakakawea. None of these species were observed in the field. Habitat requirements, the potential for suitable habitat within the project areas, and other information regarding listed species for Dunn County are included in the following sections.

#### 3.6.1 Threatened Species

##### Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*)

The piping plover is a small migratory shorebird. Historically, piping plovers could be found throughout the Atlantic Coast, Northern Great Plains, and the Great Lakes. Drastically reduced, sparse populations presently occur throughout this historic range. In North Dakota, breeding and nesting sites can be found along the Missouri River. Preferred habitat for the piping plover includes riverine sandbars, gravel beaches, alkali areas of wetlands, and flat, sandy beaches with little vegetation. The USFWS has identified critical habitat for the piping plover on the

Missouri River system. Critical habitat includes reservoir reaches composed of sparsely vegetated shoreline beaches, peninsulas, islands composed of sand, gravel, or shale, and their interface with water bodies.

There is no existing or potential habitat within the project areas. According to USFWS data, designated critical habitat occurs throughout the entire shoreline of Lake Sakakawea. Lake Sakakawea is located approximately 1.4 miles southeast of the proposed sites at the nearest point (Moccasin Creek #16-26) or 0.90 miles following the shortest drainage pattern to the lake (also Moccasin Creek #16-26).

### **3.6.1.1 Threatened Species Impacts/Mitigation**

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would have no effect to the piping plover and would not destroy or adversely modify designated piping plover critical habitat.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Suitable habitat for the piping plover is largely associated with Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline. Potential habitat for this species exists approximately 1.4 miles southeast of the proposed sites at the nearest point (Moccasin Creek #16-26) or 0.90 miles following the shortest drainage pattern to the lake (also Moccasin Creek #16-26). The well pads and access roads are located on upland bluffs of rangeland, with Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline located approximately 360 feet below the bluffs. The topographic features of the area and distance from the shoreline should assist in providing sight and sound buffers for shoreline-nesting birds.

The proposed project is located 0.90 miles from Lake Sakakawea (following the shortest drainage pattern), making the potential for accidentally released fluids reaching the lake reasonably feasible. Storage tanks and the heater/treater would be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against accidental release of fluids from the site. The berm would be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. In addition, solidification of drill cuttings in the pit and the reinforced lining of the cuttings pit would diminish the potential for pit leaching. An 18-inch ring dike will also be constructed around the perimeter of each well pad as an additional containment measure. Where BIA determines necessary, pit and soil stockpiles will be used to divert drainage outside of the fill slopes. Additionally, if electrical lines are installed, the lines would be buried to prevent the potential for bird strikes. Due to the implementation of secondary containment measures and the cuttings pit parameters, the transfer of accidentally released fluids to Lake Sakakawea and its associated habitats is unlikely. Therefore, the proposed project may affect but is not likely to adversely affect the piping plover. The proposed project is not likely to impact critical habitat for the plover.

### **3.6.2 Endangered Species**

#### **Black-footed Ferret (*Mustela nigripes*)**

The black-footed ferret historically could be found throughout the Rocky Mountains and Great Plains. In North Dakota, the black-footed ferret may potentially be present within prairie dog towns. However, this species has not been confirmed in North Dakota for nearly 30 years and is presumed to be extirpated. Its preferred habitat includes areas around prairie dog towns, as it relies on prairie dogs for food and lives in prairie dog burrows. Black-footed ferrets require at least an 80-acre prairie dog town to survive.

No prairie dog towns were observed within the proposed well pad or access road corridors to provide suitable black-footed ferret habitat.

### **Gray Wolf (*Canis lupus*)**

The gray wolf is the largest wild canine species in North America. It is found throughout northern Canada, Alaska, and the forested areas of Northern Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin and has been re-introduced to Yellowstone National Park in Wyoming. While the gray wolf is not common in North Dakota, occasionally individual wolves do pass through the state. Historically, its preferred habitat includes biomes such as boreal forest, temperate deciduous forest, and temperate grassland. Gray wolves live in packs of up to 21 members, although some individuals will roam alone.

The project areas are located far from other known wolf populations.

### **Interior Least Tern (*Sterna antillarum*)**

The interior least tern nests along inland rivers. The interior least tern is found in isolated areas along the Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, Red, and Rio Grande Rivers. In North Dakota, it is sighted along the Missouri River during the summer nesting season. The interior least tern nests in sandbars or barren beaches, preferably in the middle of a river for increased safety while nesting. These birds nest close together, using safety in numbers to scare away predators.

There is no existing or potential habitat within the project areas. Potential habitat in the form of sandy/gravelly Lake Sakakawea shoreline may exist approximately 1.4 miles southeast of the nearest proposed well pad (Moccasin Creek #16-26) or 0.90 miles following the shortest drainage pattern to the lake (also Moccasin Creek #16-26).

### **Pallid Sturgeon (*Scaphirhynchus albus*)**

The pallid sturgeon is known to exist in the Yellowstone, Missouri, middle and lower Mississippi, and Atchafalaya Rivers, and seasonally in some tributaries. In North Dakota, the pallid sturgeon is found principally in the Missouri River and upstream of Lake Sakakawea in the Yellowstone River. Dating to prehistoric times, the pallid sturgeon has become well adapted to living close to the bottom of silty river systems. According to the USFWS, its preferred habitat includes "a diversity of water depths and velocities formed by braided river channels, sand bars, sand flats, and gravel bars" (2010, September 20). Weighing up to 80 pounds, pallid sturgeons are long lived, with individuals possibly reaching 50 years of age.

Potential habitat for pallid sturgeon can be found in Lake Sakakawea approximately 1.4 miles southeast of the nearest proposed well pad (Moccasin Creek #16-26) or 0.90 miles following the shortest drainage pattern to the lake (also Moccasin Creek #16-26).

### **Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*)**

The whooping crane is the tallest bird in North America. In the United States, this species ranges through the Midwest and Rocky Mountain regions from North Dakota south to Texas and east into Colorado. Whooping cranes migrate through North Dakota along a band running from the south central to the northwest parts of the state. They use shallow, seasonally and semi-permanently flooded palustrine (marshy) wetlands for roosting and various cropland and emergent wetlands for feeding. During migration, whooping cranes are often recorded in riverine habitats, including the Missouri River. Currently there are three wild populations of whooping

cranes, yielding a total species population of about 383. Of these flocks, only one is self-sustaining.

According to USFWS data, the proposed project is located in the Central Flyway where 75 percent of confirmed whooping crane sightings have occurred.

The proposed well pads and access roads do not contain shallow, emergent wetlands or cropland food sources. Lake Sakakawea, which could provide potential stopover habitat for whooping crane migration, is approximately 1.4 miles away.

### **3.6.2.1 Endangered Species Impacts/Mitigation**

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would have no effect to the gray wolf, black-footed ferret, interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, or whooping crane.

Alternative B (Build) – Due to a lack of preferred habitat characteristics and/or known populations, the proposed project is anticipated to have no effect on the black-footed ferret or the gray wolf.

Suitable habitat for the interior least tern and pallid sturgeon are largely associated with Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline. Potential habitat for these species exists approximately 1.4 miles southeast of the proposed sites at the nearest point (Moccasin Creek #16-26) or 0.90 miles following the shortest drainage pattern to the lake (also Moccasin Creek #16-26). The well pads and access roads are located on upland bluffs of rangeland, with Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline located approximately 360 feet below the bluffs. The topographic features of the area and distance from the shoreline should assist in providing sight and sound buffers for shoreline-nesting birds.

The proposed project is located 0.90 miles from Lake Sakakawea (following the shortest drainage pattern), making the potential for accidentally released fluids reaching the lake reasonably feasible. Storage tanks and the heater/treater would be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against accidental release of fluids from the site. The berm would be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. In addition, solidification of drill cuttings in the pit and the reinforced lining of the cuttings pit would diminish the potential for pit leaching. An 18-inch ring dike will also be constructed around the perimeter of each well pad as an additional containment measure. Where BIA determines necessary, pit and soil stockpiles will be used to divert drainage outside of the fill slopes. Additionally, if electrical lines are installed, the lines would be buried to prevent the potential for bird strikes. Due to the implementation of secondary containment measures and the cuttings pit parameters, the transfer of accidentally released fluids to Lake Sakakawea and its associated habitats is unlikely. Therefore, the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, the interior least tern and pallid sturgeon.

The proposed project is located within the central flyway where 75 percent of confirmed whooping crane sightings have occurred. No shallow, emergent wetlands or cropland food sources were observed within or near the study area. Additionally, if electrical lines are installed, the lines would be buried to prevent the potential for bird strikes. Per USFWS recommendations, if a whooping crane is sighted within one mile of a well site or associated facilities while under construction, then all work would cease within one mile of that part of the project and the USFWS would be contacted immediately. In coordination with USFWS, work

may resume after the bird(s) leave the area. It is determined that the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, the whooping crane.

### 3.6.3 Candidate Species

#### **Dakota Skipper (*Hesperia dacotae*)**

The Dakota skipper is a small butterfly with a one-inch wing span. These butterflies historically ranged from southern Saskatchewan, across the Dakotas and Minnesota, to Iowa and Illinois. The preferred habitat for the Dakota skipper consists of flat, moist bluestem prairies and upland prairies with an abundance of wildflowers. Dakota skippers are visible in their butterfly stage from mid-June to early July.

Upland prairie grasses were observed in the study area; however, the grasslands within the area have been heavily grazed by cattle. Due to the current cattle grazing activities, it is unlikely that the site contains the high quality prairie necessary to provide suitable Dakota skipper habitat.<sup>5</sup> No Dakota skippers were observed during the late-June field visits.

#### **Sprague's pipit (*Anthus spragueii*)**

The Sprague's pipit is a small songbird found in prairie areas throughout the Northern Great Plains. Preferred habitat includes rolling, upland mixed-grass prairie habitat with high plant species diversity. The Sprague's pipit breeds in habitat with minimal human disturbance.

The proposed project areas do consist of upland prairie grasses; however, the majority of the land within the project areas has been heavily grazed by cattle. Due to the current grazing activities, it is unlikely that the site contains the undisturbed prairie habitat necessary for the Sprague's pipit.<sup>6</sup> No Sprague's pipits were observed during the field surveys.

#### **3.6.3.1 Candidate Species Impacts/Mitigation**

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact the Dakota skipper or Sprague's pipit.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – The proposed project is located in an area that is largely disturbed by grazing activities. As a result, the project areas do not contain the undisturbed prairie habitat that could provide suitable habitat for the Dakota skipper or the Sprague's pipit. Due to the lack of potential habitat for the Dakota skipper or Sprague's pipit within the project areas, the proposed action is not anticipated to impact individuals or habitat for these species. An "effect determination" under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act has not been made due to the current unlisted status of each species.

### 3.7 Wetlands

Wetlands are defined in both the 1977 Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, and in Section 404 of the Clean Water Act of 1986, as those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with a frequency to support and, under normal circumstances, do or would support a prevalence of vegetative or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil

---

<sup>5</sup> Information contained in this document is based on current land use conditions visible during the EA on-site. It should be noted that site conditions may change as grazing patterns change.

<sup>6</sup> Information contained in this document is based on current land use conditions visible during the EA on-site. It should be noted that site conditions may change as grazing patterns change.



conditions for growth and reproduction. Three parameters that define a wetland, as outlined in the Federal Manual for Delineating Jurisdictional Wetlands (US Army Corps of Engineers, 1987), are hydric soils, hydrophytic vegetation, and hydrology. Wetlands are an important natural resource serving many functions, such as providing habitat for wildlife, storing floodwaters, recharging groundwater, and improving water quality through purification.

No wetlands or riparian areas were identified within the proposed well pad or access road areas during the field surveys.

### 3.7.1 Wetland Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact wetlands.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Due to the absence of wetlands within the proposed project areas, Alternative B would not impact wetlands.

### 3.8 Eagles

Protection is provided for the bald and golden eagle through the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA). The BGEPA of 1940, 16 U.S.C. 668–668d, as amended, was written with the intent to protect and preserve bald and golden eagles, both of which are treated as species of concern within the Department of the Interior. The BGEPA prohibits, except under certain specified conditions, the taking, possession, or commerce of bald and golden eagles. Under the BGEPA, to “take” includes to pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect, molest, or disturb, wherein “disturb” means to agitate or bother a bald or golden eagle to the degree that interferes with or interrupts normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering habits, causing injury, death, or nest abandonment.

An intensive resource survey of wildlife and botany species was conducted for the well pads and access roads on June 29–30, 2010, by KL&J. The purpose of this site visit was to gather site-specific data and photos with regard to biological, botanical, soil, and water resources. A study area of 10 acres centered on the well pad center points and 200-foot wide access road corridors were surveyed. A survey for raptors and raptor nests within 0.5 miles of project disturbance was also completed for all sites during the on-site. The survey consisted of pedestrian transects focusing specifically on potential nesting sites within 0.5 miles of project disturbance areas, including cliffs and wooded draws. Wooded draws were observed both from the upland areas overlooking the draws and from bottomlands within the actual draws.

The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is sighted in North Dakota along the Missouri River during spring and fall migration periods and periodically in other places in the state such as the Devils Lake and Red River areas. In 2009, the ND Game and Fish Department estimated that 66 nests were occupied by bald eagles, though not all eagle nests were visited and verified (February 2010). Preferred habitat for the bald eagle includes open areas, forests, rivers, and large lakes. Bald eagles tend to use the same nest year after year, building atop the previous year’s nest. No bald eagles or nests were observed within 0.5 miles of proposed project disturbance areas during the field surveys conducted June 29–30, 2010.

The golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*) can be spotted in North Dakota throughout the badlands and along the upper reaches of the Missouri River in the western part of the state. Golden eagle pairs maintain territories that can be as large as 60 square miles and nest in high places including cliffs, trees, and human-made structures. They perch on ledges and rocky outcrops

and use soaring to search for prey. Golden eagle preferred habitat includes open prairie, plains, and forested areas. No golden eagle nests were observed within 0.5 miles of proposed project disturbance areas during the field surveys conducted June 29–30 2010; however, a golden eagle was observed perched above a wooded draw approximately 0.4 miles southwest of the Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad.

The USGS Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center maintains information on bald eagle and golden eagle habitat within the state of North Dakota. According to the USGS data, the 0.5-mile buffered survey area for the proposed well pad sites do contain recorded habitat for both the bald eagle and the golden eagle. In addition, Dr. Anne Marguerite Coyle of Dickinson State University has completed focused research on golden eagles and maintains a database of golden eagle nest sightings. According to Dr. Coyle’s information, the closest recorded golden eagle nest is located approximately 2.0 miles south of the proposed Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad. **Please refer to Figure 3-4, Bald and Golden Eagle Habitat and Nest Sightings.**



**Figure 3-4, Bald and Golden Eagle Habitat and Nest Sightings**

### 3.8.1 Eagle Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact bald or golden eagles.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – The proposed project is located within areas of recorded suitable bald eagle and golden eagle habitat. A golden eagle was observed perched above a wooded draw approximately 0.4 miles southwest of the Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad; however no evidence of eagle nests were found within 0.5 miles of the project areas. Additionally, if electrical lines are installed, the lines would be buried to prevent the potential for the eagles to strike electrical lines. Therefore, no impacts to bald or golden eagles are anticipated to result from the proposed project. If a bald or golden eagle or eagle nest is sighted within 0.5 miles of the project construction area, construction activities shall cease and the USFWS shall be notified for advice on how to proceed.

### 3.9 Migratory Birds and Other Wildlife

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA), 916 U.S.C. 703–711, provides protection for 1,007 migratory bird species, 58 of which are legally hunted. The MBTA regulates impacts to these species such as direct mortality, habitat degradation, and/or displacement of individual birds. The MBTA defines “taking” to include by any means or in any manner, any attempt at hunting, pursuing, wounding, killing, possessing, or transporting any migratory bird, nest, egg, or part thereof, except when specifically permitted by regulations.

The proposed project study area lies in the central flyway of North America. As such, this area is used as resting grounds for many birds on their spring and fall migrations, as well as nesting and breeding grounds for many waterfowl species. In addition, the project areas contain suitable habitat for mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*), whitetail deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), sharp-tailed grouse (*Tympanuchus phasianellus*), ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicas*), red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*), song birds, coyote (*Canis latrans*), red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), Eastern cottontail rabbit (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), jackrabbit (*Lepus townsendii*), American badger (*Taxidea taxus*), and North American porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatum*).

An intensive resource survey of wildlife and botany species was conducted for the well pads and access roads on June 29–30, 2010, by KL&J. The purpose of this site visit was to gather site-specific data and photos with regards to biological, botanical, soil, and water resources. A study area of 10 acres centered on the well pad center points and 200-foot wide access road corridors were surveyed. The following migratory birds or other wildlife species were observed during the field surveys. **Please refer to Table 3.7, Observed Migratory Birds and Other Wildlife.**

<b>Well Pad Name</b>	<b>Species Observed</b>
Skunk Creek #9-2	Red-tailed Hawk
Skunk Creek #16-2	Whitetail Deer, Mule Deer
Moccasin Creek #16-10	Red-tailed Hawk, Crows, Pheasants
Moccasin Creek #16-26	Swainson's Hawk, Ferruginous Hawk, Upland Sandpiper

### 3.9.1 Migratory Birds and Other Wildlife Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact migratory birds or other wildlife.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Due to the presence of suitable habitat at the project site for many wildlife and avian species, ground clearing, drilling, and long-term production activities associated with the proposed project may impact individuals by displacing animals from suitable habitat. While many species of wildlife may continue to use the project areas for breeding and feeding and continue to thrive, the activities associated with oil and gas development may displace animals from otherwise suitable habitats. As a result, wildlife may be forced to utilize marginal habitats or relocate to unaffected habitats where population density and competition increase. Consequences of such displacement and competition may include lower survival, lower reproductive success, lower recruitment, and lower carrying capacity leading ultimately to population-level impacts. Therefore, the proposed project may impact individuals and populations within these wildlife species, but is not likely to result in a trend towards listing of any of the species identified. As no grouse leks were observed in the project areas, additional timing restrictions for construction are not required.

The proposed well pads are located on upland areas that are at a considerably higher elevation (approximately 360 feet) than the Lake Sakakawea shoreline. Additionally, the distance to Lake Sakakawea is approximately 1.4 miles at the nearest point. This distance, along with the topographic features of the area, should assist in providing sight and sound buffers for shoreline-nesting birds.

During drilling activities, the noise, movements, and lights associated with the drilling are expected to deter wildlife from entering the area. In addition, the cuttings pit would be used primarily for solid material storage, and it is expected that very minimal free fluid would be present in the pit. The absence of exposed liquids in the pit would minimize their attractiveness to wildlife. Immediately after the drilling rig leaves the location, the cuttings pit would be netted with State and Federal approved nets. These would remain in place until the closure of the cuttings pit.

In addition, design considerations will be implemented to further protect against potential habitat degradation. The storage tanks and heater/treater would be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against possible spills. The berm would be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. BMPs to minimize wind and water erosion of soil resources, as well as implementing a semi-closed loop during drilling, would also be employed.

All efforts will be made to complete construction after July 15 and prior to February 1 in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. The sites may be mowed in the fall prior to construction to deter migratory birds from nesting in the area. In the event that construction will need to take place during the migratory bird nesting season, an acceptable alternative to mowing would be to have a qualified biologist conduct pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests within five days prior to the initiation of all construction activities. The findings of these surveys would be reported to USFWS.

Additionally, all reasonable, prudent, and effective measures to avoid the taking of migratory bird species would be implemented during the construction and operation phases. If electrical lines are installed, the lines would be buried to prevent the potential for bird strikes. These measures would include: the use of suitable mufflers on all internal combustion engines; certain

compressor components to mitigate noise; only utilizing approved roadways; placing wire mesh or grate covers over barrels or buckets placed under valves and spigots to collect dripped oil; maintaining open pits and ponds that are free from oil, and netting cuttings pits with netting that has a maximum mesh size of 1.5 inches.

### 3.10 Vegetation

An intensive resource survey of wildlife and botany species was conducted for the well pads and access roads on June 29–30, 2010, by KL&J. The purpose of this site visit was to gather site-specific data and photos with regard to biological, botanical, soil, and water resources. A study area of 10 acres centered on the well pad center points and 200-foot wide access road corridors were surveyed. Botanical resources were evaluated using visual inspection. The project study areas were also investigated for the presence of invasive plant species.

The Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad and access road consisted of actively grazed upland grasses with occasional rock outcroppings and nearby wooded draws. The access road, which is shared with the Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad, was dominated by smooth brome (*Bromus inermis*), prairie junegrass (*Koeleria pyramidalata*), needle and thread grass (*Hesperostipa comata*), Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), and green needlegrass (*Stipa viridula*). Little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*) was observed in small quantities within the study area. The well pad was dominated by prairie junegrass, green needlegrass, needle and thread grass, and silver buffaloberry (*Shepherdia argentea*). Bur oak (*Quercus macrocarpa*), green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), American elm (*Ulmus americana*), and silver buffaloberry were observed growing in wooded draws approximately 425 feet southwest of the proposed well pad. **Please refer to Figure 3-5, Skunk Creek #9-2 Upland Grasses, and Figure 3-6, Skunk Creek #9-2 Buffaloberry Community,** for examples of vegetation observed at the Skunk Creek #9-2 site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed.



**Figure 3-5, Skunk Creek #9-2 Upland Grasses**



**Figure 3-6, Skunk Creek #9-2 Buffaloberry Community**

The Skunk Creek #16-2 well pad and access road consisted of actively grazed upland grasses and nearby wooded draws. The access road, which is shared with the Skunk Creek #9-2 well pad, was dominated by smooth brome, prairie junegrass, needle and thread grass, Kentucky bluegrass, and green needlegrass. The well pad was also dominated by green needlegrass, needle and thread grass, and little bluestem. Small quantities of Western wheatgrass (*Pascopyrum smithii*), purple coneflower (*Echinacea angustifolia*), Western snowberry (*Symphoricarpos occidentalis*) and white prairie clover (*Dalea candida*) were observed throughout the well pad area. Wooded draws consisting of bur oak, American elm, and green ash were located 370 feet south and 700 feet north of the well pad.

**Please refer to Figure 3-7, Skunk Creek #16-2 Wooded Draw, Figure 3-8, Skunk Creek #16-2 Upland Grasses, and Figure 3-9, Skunk Creek #16-2 Western Snowberry Community,** for examples of vegetation observed at the Skunk Creek #16-2 site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed.



**Figure 3-7, Skunk Creek #16-2 Wooded Draw**



**Figure 3-8, Skunk Creek #16-2 Upland Grasses**



**Figure 3-9, Skunk Creek #16-2 Western Snowberry Community**

The Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad and access road consisted of actively grazed upland grasses. The access road was dominated by Kentucky bluegrass, green needlegrass, and cudweed sagewort (*Artemisia ludoviciana*). Western snowberry, Kentucky bluegrass, fringed sagewort (*Artemisia frigid*), and green needlegrass were dominant on the well pad. Wild bergamot (*Monarda fistulosa*), purple coneflower, and goatsbeard (*Tragopogon dubius*) were observed in small quantities across the well pad. Wooded draws consisting of green ash, American elm, and chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*) were observed 115 feet east and west and

324 feet north of the well pad. **Please refer to Figure 3-10, Moccasin Creek #16-10 Wooded Draw, and Figure #3-11, Moccasin Creek #16-10 Upland Grasses,** for examples of vegetation observed at the Moccasin Creek #16-10 site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed.



**Figure 3-10, Moccasin Creek #16-10 Wooded Draw**



**Figure #3-11, Moccasin Creek #16-10 Upland Grasses**



The Moccasin Creek #16-26 well pad and access road consisted of actively grazed upland grasses and nearby wooded draws. The access road was dominated by Kentucky bluegrass and fringed sagewort. Little bluestem, prairie junegrass, needle and thread grass, silver buffaloberry, and cudweed sagewort dominated the well pad. Curlycup gumweed (*Grindelia squarrosa*) was also observed in small quantities across the well pad. American elm, green ash, and silver buffaloberry were observed growing in the wooded draw located 50 feet southeast of the well pad. **Please refer to Figure 3-12, Moccasin Creek #16-26 Wooded Draw, Figure 3-13, Moccasin Creek #16-26 Upland Grasses, and Figure 3-14, Moccasin Creek Buffaloberry Community**, for examples of vegetation observed at the Moccasin Creek #16-26 site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed.



**Figure 3-12, Moccasin Creek #16-26 Wooded Draw**



**Figure 3-13, Moccasin Creek #16-26 Upland Grasses**



**Figure 3-14, Moccasin Creek Buffaloberry Community**

In addition, the project areas were surveyed for the presence of noxious weeds. Of the 11 species declared noxious under the North Dakota Century Code (Chapter 63-01.0), three are known to occur in Dunn County. **Please refer to Table 3.8, Noxious Weed Species.** In addition, counties and cities have the option to add species to the list to be enforced within their jurisdictions. There are no additional noxious weeds listed for Dunn County.

Table 3.8 Noxious Weed Species		
Common Name	Scientific Name	2009 Dunn County Reported Acres
Absinth wormwood	<i>Artemesia absinthium L.</i>	39,300
Canada thistle	<i>Cirsium arvense (L.) Scop</i>	28,500
Dalmation toadflax	<i>Linaria genistifolia ssp. Dalmatica</i>	—
Diffuse knapweed	<i>Centaurea diffusa Lam</i>	—
Leafy spurge	<i>Euphorbia esula L.</i>	18,300
Musk thistle	<i>Carduus nutans L.</i>	—
Purple loosestrife	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	—
Russian knapweed	<i>Acroptilon repens (L) DC.</i>	—
Salt cedar (tamarisk)	<i>Tamarix ramosissima</i>	—
Spotted knapweed	<i>Centaurea maculosa Lam.</i>	—
Yellow toadflax	<i>Linaria vulgaris</i>	—

Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) and leafy spurge (*Euphorbia esula*) were observed in small quantities throughout the surveyed area of the Moccasin Creek #16-10 site. Purple loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*) was also observed in the southeast corner of this well pad. Noxious weeds were not found within the surveyed areas of the Skunk Creek #9-2, Skunk Creek #16-2, or Moccasin Creek #16-26 sites.

### 3.10.1 Vegetation Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact vegetation.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Ground clearing activities associated with construction of the proposed well pads and access roads would result in vegetation disturbance; however, the areas of proposed surface disturbances are minimal in the context of the setting, and these impacts would be further minimized in accord with the BLM Gold Book standards for well reclamation. Disturbance of vegetation in areas of noxious weed infestations may also result in redistribution of invasive grasses within the project areas. Thus, areas not currently dominated by these species would have a high potential to become infested. The spread of invasive grasses can have an adverse effect on multiple aspects of the vegetation resource ranging from the suitability of sensitive plant habitat and maintenance of native biodiversity, to forage production for livestock grazing. If advised by the BIA, identified noxious weed infestations may be treated with a BIA/BLM-approved herbicide prior to construction to prevent the spread of the infestations.

Following construction, interim reclamation measures to be implemented include reduction of cut and fill slopes, redistribution of stockpiled topsoil, and re-seeding of disturbed areas with a native grass seed mixture consistent with surrounding vegetation. If commercial production equipment is installed, each well pad would be reduced in size to accommodate the production facilities, while leaving adequate room to conduct normal well maintenance and potential recompletion operations, with the remainder of the well pad reclaimed. Reclamation activities would include leveling, re-contouring, treating, backfilling, and re-seeding with a native grass seed mixture from a BIA/BLM-approved source. Erosion control measures would be installed as appropriate. Stockpiled topsoil would be redistributed and re-seeded as recommended by the BIA.

If no commercial production developed from any of the proposed wells, or upon final abandonment of commercial operations, all disturbed areas would be promptly reclaimed. The access roads and well pad areas would be re-contoured to match topography of the original landscape as closely as possible and re-seeded with vegetation consistent with surrounding native species to ensure a healthy and diverse mix free of noxious weeds. Seed would be obtained from a BIA/BLM-approved source. Re-vegetation of the site would be consistent with the BLM Gold Book standards. Erosion control measures would be installed as appropriate in a manner that is consistent with the BLM Gold Book standards. Maintenance of the re-vegetated sites would continue until such time that the stands were consistent with the surrounding undisturbed vegetation and the sites free of noxious weeds. The surface management agency would provide final inspection of the sites to deem the reclamation effort complete.

### 3.11 Cultural Resources

Historic properties, or cultural resources, on federal or tribal lands are protected by many laws, regulations and agreements. The *National Historic Preservation Act of 1966* (16 USC 470 *et seq.*) at Section 106 requires, for any federal, federally assisted or federally licensed undertaking, that the federal agency take into account the effect of that undertaking on any district, site, building, structure or object that is included in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register) before the expenditure of any federal funds or the issuance of any federal license. Cultural resources is a broad term encompassing sites, objects, or practices of archaeological, historical, cultural and religious significance. Eligibility criteria (36 CFR 60.6) include association with important events or people in our history, distinctive construction or artistic characteristics, and either a record of yielding or a potential to yield information important in prehistory or history. In practice, properties are generally not eligible for listing on the National Register if they lack diagnostic artifacts, subsurface remains or structural features, but those considered eligible are treated as though they were listed on the National Register, even when no formal nomination has been filed. This process of taking into account an undertaking's effect on historic properties is known as "Section 106 review," or more commonly as a cultural resource inventory.

The Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 provides for the survey, recovery, and preservation of significant scientific, prehistoric, archaeological, or paleontological data when such data may be destroyed or irreparably lost due to a federal, federally licensed, or federally-funded project.

The area of potential effect (APE) of any federal undertaking must also be evaluated for significance to Native Americans from a cultural and religious standpoint. Sites and practices may be eligible for protection under the *American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978* (42 USC 1996). Sacred sites may be identified by a tribe or an authoritative individual (Executive Order 13007). Special protections are afforded to human remains, funerary objects, and objects of cultural patrimony under the *Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act* (NAGPRA, 25 USC 3001 *et seq.*).

The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990 is triggered by the possession of human remains or cultural items by a federally-funded repository or by the discovery of human remains or cultural items on federal or tribal lands and provides for the inventory, protection, and return of cultural items to affiliated Native American groups. Permits are required for intentional excavation and removal of Native American cultural items from federal or tribal lands.

The American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 requires consultation with Native American groups concerning proposed actions on sacred sites on federal land or affecting access to sacred sites. It establishes federal policy to protect and preserve for American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians the right to free exercise of their religion in the form of site access, use and possession of sacred objects, as well as the freedom to worship through ceremonial and traditional rites. The Act requires federal agencies to consider the impacts of their actions on religious sites and objects important to these peoples, regardless of eligibility for listing on the NRHP.

In accordance with 16 U.S.C. 470hh(a), information concerning the nature and location of archaeological resources and traditional cultural properties, and detailed information regarding archaeological and cultural resources, is confidential. Such information is exempt from the Freedom of Information Act and is not included in this EA.

Whatever the nature of the cultural resource addressed by a particular statute or tradition, implementing procedures invariably include consultation requirements at various stages of a federal undertaking. The MHA Nation has designated a Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) by Tribal Council resolution, whose office and functions are certified by the National Park Service. The THPO operates with the same authority exercised in most of the rest of North Dakota by the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). Thus, BIA consults and corresponds with the THPO regarding cultural resources on all projects proposed within the exterior boundaries of the Fort Berthold Reservation.

Class I Literature Reviews for the proposed well pads and access roads were completed by KL&J on May 17, 2010, for the Skunk Creek #9-2, Skunk Creek #16-2, and Moccasin Creek #16-26 locations. The Class I Literature Review for the Moccasin Creek #16-10 location was completed by KL&J on July 29, 2010. Class III Cultural Resources Surveys were conducted by KL&J on the following dates using an intensive pedestrian methodology:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 on May 21, 2010
- Skunk Creek #16-2 on May 21 and 25, 2010
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 on August 5, 2010
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 on May 17, 2010

Each of these sites was also visited on June 29, 2010, as part of the BIA EA on-site. In addition, cultural resources surveys were completed in early October by Juniper Archaeological Services for access road re-routes.

For the Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3 and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H (formerly Moccasin Creek 16-26H and Moccasin Creek 16-26H3) project approximately 16.6 acres were inventoried on May 20, 2010 (Klinner 2010a). For the Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3 and Skunk Creek #16-2-13-13H (formerly Skunk Creek 16-2-3H and Skunk Creek 16-2-3H3) project approximately 38.5 acres were inventoried between May 21 and 25, 2010 (Klinner 2010b). No historic properties were located for either of these projects that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.6) for inclusion on the National Register. As the lead federal agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, on the basis of the information provided, BIA reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for these undertakings. This determination was communicated to the THPO on August 19, 2010 and the THPO concurred on August 25, 2010.

For the Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3 and Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H (formerly Skunk Creek 9-2-3H and Skunk Creek 9-2-3H3) project approximately 14.2 acres were inventoried between May 21 and June 29, 2010 (Klinner 2010c). No historic properties were located that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.6) for inclusion on the National Register. As the lead federal agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, on the basis of the information provided, BIA reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for this undertaking. This determination was communicated to the THPO on September 1, 2010, and the THPO concurred on September 3, 2010.

For the Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H and Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3 (formerly Moccasin Creek 16-10H) project approximately 11.5 acres were inventoried on August 5, 2010 (Shropshire 2010). No historic properties were located that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.6) for inclusion on the National Register. As the lead federal agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, on the basis of the information provided, BIA reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for this undertaking. This determination was communicated to the THPO on December 7, 2010; however, the THPO did not respond within the allotted 30 day comment period.

### 3.11.1 Cultural Resources Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact cultural resources.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – No cultural resources were identified within the APE. As such, cultural resources impacts are not anticipated. A determination of effect is pending from BIA. If cultural resources are discovered during construction or operation, work shall immediately be stopped, the affected site secured, and BIA and THPO notified. In the event of a discovery, work shall not resume until written authorization to proceed has been received from the BIA. All project workers are prohibited from collecting artifacts or disturbing cultural resources in any area under any circumstances.

### 3.12 Socioeconomic Conditions

Socioeconomic conditions depend on the character, habits, and economic conditions of people living within the proposed project areas. Business, employment, transportation, utilities, etc. are factors that affect the social climate of a community. Other factors that distinguish the social habits of one particular area from another include the geography, geology, and climate of the area.

The Fort Berthold Reservation is home to six major communities, consisting of New Town, White Shield, Mandaree, Four Bears, Twin Buttes, and Parshall. These communities provide small business amenities such as restaurants, grocery stores, and gas stations; however, they lack the larger shopping centers that are typically found in larger cities of the region such as Minot and Bismarck. According to 2000 US Census data<sup>7</sup>, educational/health/social services is the largest industry on the reservation, followed by the entertainment/recreation/accommodation/food industry. The Four Bears Casino, Convenience Store, and Recreation Park are also major employers with over 320 employees, 90% of whom are tribal

<sup>7</sup> It should be noted that the most recent US Census data dates from 2000. Since 2000, there has been an increasing focus on oil and gas development on the Fort Berthold Reservation. As such, it is anticipated that these trends have likely shifted; however, no new data is available until the 2010 US Census is completed and published.

members. In addition, several industries are located on the reservation, including Northrop Manufacturing, Mandaree Electrical Cooperative, Three Affiliated Tribes Lumber Construction Manufacturing Corporation, and Uniband.

Several paved state highways provide access to the reservation including ND Highways 22 and 23 and Highway 1804. These highways provide access to larger communities such as Bismarck, Minot and Williston. Paved and gravel BIA Route roadways serve as primary connector routes within the reservation. In addition, networks of rural gravel roadways are located throughout reservation boundaries providing access to residences, oil and gas developments, and agricultural land. Major commercial air service is provided out of Bismarck and Minot, with small-scale regional air service provided out of New Town and Williston.

### 3.12.1 Socioeconomic Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact the socioeconomic conditions in the project areas. However, Alternative A would not permit the development of oil and gas resources within the spacing units, the development of which could have positive effects on employment and income through the creation of jobs and payment of leases, easement, and/or royalties to Tribal members.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Alternative B is not anticipated to substantially impact the socioeconomic conditions in the project areas, but it does have the potential to yield beneficial impacts on Tribal employment and income. Qualified individual tribal members may find employment through oil and gas development and increase their individual incomes. Additionally, the proposed action may result in indirect economic benefits to tribal business owners resulting from construction workers expending money on food, lodging, and other necessities. The increased traffic during construction may create more congested traffic conditions for residents. Kodiak will follow Dunn County, BIA, and North Dakota Department of Transportation rules and regulations regarding rig moves and oversize/overweight loads on state and county roads used as haul roads in order to maintain safe driving conditions.

### 3.13 Environmental Justice

Per Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, measures must be taken to avoid disproportionately high adverse impacts on minority or low-income communities.

Generally, the Three Affiliated Tribes qualify for environmental justice consideration as both a minority and low-income population. The population of North Dakota is predominantly Caucasian. Tribal members comprise 5.0% of North Dakota's population and 12.4% of the population of Dunn County.

As of 2000, the Fort Berthold Reservation and Dunn County have lower than statewide averages of per capita income and median household income. In addition, Dunn County has slightly lower rates of unemployment than the state average, while Fort Berthold's rate of unemployment was substantially greater.<sup>8</sup> ***Please refer to Table 3.9, Employment and Income.***

---

<sup>8</sup> While more current data reflecting income, unemployment, and poverty levels within the Fort Berthold Reservation are not available, it is anticipated that 2010 numbers may show different trends. The exploration and production of oil and gas resources

**Table 3.9  
Employment and Income**

Location	Per Capita Income	Median Household Income	Unemployment Rate	Individuals Living Below Poverty Level
Dunn County	\$14,624	\$30,015	4.0%	17.5%
Fort Berthold Reservation	\$10,291	\$26,274	11.1%	28.1%
<b>Statewide</b>	<b>\$17,769</b>	<b>\$34,604</b>	<b>4.6%</b>	<b>11.9%</b>

Source: U.S. Census Bureau of the Census, Census 2000.

Population decline in rural areas of North Dakota has been a growing trend as individuals move toward metropolitan areas of the state, such as Bismarck and Fargo. While Dunn County's population has been slowly declining, the Fort Berthold Reservation has witnessed a steady increase in population. American Indians are the majority population on the Fort Berthold Reservation but are the minority population in Dunn County and the state of North Dakota. **Please refer to Table 3.10, Demographic Trends.**

**Table 3.10  
Demographic Trends**

Location	Population in 2000	% of State Population	% Change 1990–2000	Predominant Race	Predominant Minority
Dunn County	3,600	0.56%	-10.1%	White	American Indian (12.4%)
Fort Berthold Reservation	5,915	0.92%	+9.8%	American Indian <sup>9</sup>	White (26.9%)
<b>Statewide</b>	<b>642,200</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>+0.5%</b>	<b>White</b>	<b>American Indian (5.0%)</b>

Source: U.S. Census Bureau of the Census, Census 2000.

### 3.13.1 Environmental Justice Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not result in disproportionately high adverse impacts to minority or low-income populations.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Alternative B would not require relocation of homes or businesses; cause community disruptions, or cause disproportionately high adverse impacts to members of the Three Affiliated Tribes. The proposed project has not been found to pose significant impacts to any other critical element (public health and safety, water, wetlands, wildlife, soils, or vegetation) within the human environment. The proposed project is also not anticipated to result in disproportionately high adverse impacts to non-Tribal minority or low-income populations.

on the Reservation since 2006 have created employment opportunities and have likely affected these economic indicators. However, this assessment uses the best available data.

<sup>9</sup> According to the North Dakota Tourism Division, there are 10,400 enrolled members of the Three Affiliated Tribes.



Oil and gas development of the Bakken Formation is occurring both on and off the Fort Berthold Reservation. Employment opportunities related to oil and gas development may lower the unemployment rate and increase the income levels on the Fort Berthold Reservation. In addition, the Three Affiliated Tribes and allotted owners of mineral interests may receive income from oil and gas development on the Fort Berthold Reservation in the form of royalties, if drilling and production are successful, as well as from Tribal Employee Rights Office (TERO) taxes on construction of drilling facilities.

### **3.14 Infrastructure and Utilities**

The Fort Berthold Reservation's infrastructure consists of roads, bridges, utilities, and facilities for water, wastewater, and solid waste.

Known utilities and infrastructure within the vicinity of the proposed project includes paved (ND Highway 22) and gravel (BIA Routes 14 and 17) roadways. Bureau of Reclamation rural water pipelines are proposed more than a mile away from any of the proposed well pads.

#### **3.14.1 Infrastructure and Utility Impacts/Mitigation**

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact infrastructure or utilities.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Alternative B would require construction of several new roadways. Additionally, vehicular traffic associated with construction, operation, and maintenance of the proposed action would increase the overall traffic on the local roadway network. To minimize potential impacts to the roadway conditions and traffic patterns in the area, all haul routes used would either be private roads or roads that have been approved for this type of transportation use by the local governing tribal, township, county, and/or state entities. Kodiak would follow Dunn County, BIA, and North Dakota Department of Transportation rules and regulations regarding rig moves and oversize/overweight loads on state and county roads used as haul roads. All contractors are required to permit their oversize/overweight loads through these entities. Kodiak's contractors would be required to adhere to all local, county, tribal, and state regulations regarding rig moves, oversize/overweight loads, and frost restrictions.

The construction of the proposed wells is not anticipated to impact the proposed water pipeline identified by the Bureau of Reclamation. Construction shall be confined to the surveyed project areas and would not impact the proposed water pipeline.

The well sites may also require the installation of supporting buried electrical lines. In addition, if commercially recoverable oil and gas are discovered at the well sites, a natural gas gathering system may be required. It is expected that electric lines and other pipelines would be constructed within the existing right-of-way, or additional NEPA analysis and BIA approval would be completed prior to construction of these utilities. Other utility modifications would be identified during design and coordinated with the appropriate utility company.

Drilling operations at the proposed well sites may generate produced water. In accordance with the BLM Gold Book and BLM Onshore Oil and Gas Order Number 7, produced water would be disposed of via subsurface injection, or other appropriate methods that would prevent spills or seepage. Produced water may be trucked to nearby oil fields where injection wells are available.

Safety hazards posed from increased traffic during the drilling phase are anticipated to be short-term and minimal for each proposed site. It is anticipated that approximately 30 to 40 trips, over the course of several days, would be required to transport the drilling rig and associated equipment to each proposed well site. If commercial operations are established at any of the proposed sites following drilling activities, the pump would be checked daily and oil and water hauling activities would commence. Oil would be hauled using a semi tanker trailer, typically capable of hauling 140 barrels of oil per load. Traffic to and from the well site would depend upon the productivity of the well. A 1,000 barrel per day well would require approximately seven tanker visits per day, while a 300 barrel per day well would require approximately two visits per day.<sup>10</sup> Produced water would also be hauled from the site using a tanker, which would typically haul 110 barrels of water per load. The number of visits would be dependent upon daily water production.<sup>11</sup> Established load restrictions for state and BIA roadways would be followed and haul permits would be acquired as appropriate.

### 3.15 Public Health and Safety

Health and safety concerns include hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S) gas<sup>12</sup>, hazardous materials used or generated during well installation or production, and traffic hazards associated with heavy drill rigs and tankers.

#### 3.15.1 Public Health and Safety Impacts/Mitigation

Alternative A (No Action) – Alternative A would not impact public health and safety.

Alternative B (Proposed Action) – Project design and operational precautions would minimize the likelihood of impacts from H<sub>2</sub>S gases, hazardous materials, and traffic, as described below.

**H<sub>2</sub>S Gases.** It is unlikely that the proposed action would result in release of H<sub>2</sub>S at dangerous concentrations; however, Kodiak will submit H<sub>2</sub>S Contingency Plans to the BLM as part of the site APDs. These plans establish safety measures to be implemented throughout the drilling process to prevent accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S into the atmosphere. The Contingency Plans are designed to protect persons living and/or working within 3,000 feet (0.6 miles) of each well location and include emergency response procedures and safety precautions to minimize the potential for an H<sub>2</sub>S gas leak during drilling activities. Satellite imagery revealed that there are residences/buildings within 3,000 feet of two of the proposed well pads. Their location in relation to the proposed well pad is as follows:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 – One residence/building was observed 0.6 miles north of the proposed well pad.
- Skunk Creek #16-2 – One residence/building was observed 0.9 miles north of the proposed well pad.

---

<sup>10</sup> A typical Bakken oil well initially produces at a high rate and then declines rapidly over the next several months to a more moderate rate. In the vicinity of the proposed project areas, initial rates of 500 to 1,000 barrels of oil per day (BOPD) could be expected, dropping to 200 to 400 BOPD after several months.

<sup>11</sup> A typical Bakken oil well initially produces water at 200 bbls per day and then declines rapidly over the next several months to a more moderate rate. In the vicinity of the proposed project areas, initial rates of 200 barrels of water per day (BWPD) could be expected, dropping to 30 to 70 BWPD after several months.

<sup>12</sup> H<sub>2</sub>S is extremely toxic in concentrations above 500 parts per million. H<sub>2</sub>S has not been found in measurable quantities in the Bakken Formation. However, before reaching the Bakken, drilling would penetrate the Mission Canyon Formation, which is known to contain varying concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S.

- Moccasin Creek #16-10 – No residences/buildings were observed within 3,000 feet of the proposed well pad.
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 – No residences/buildings were observed within 3,000 feet of the proposed well pad.

**Hazardous Materials.** The EPA specifies chemical reporting requirements under the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, as amended. No materials used or generated by this project for production, use, storage, transport, or disposal are on either the Superfund list or on the EPA's list of extremely hazardous substances in 40 CFR 355.

The Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) rule includes EPA requirements for oil spill prevention, preparedness, and response to prevent oil discharges to navigable waters and adjoining shorelines. The rule requires specific facilities to prepare, amend, and implement SPCC Plans.

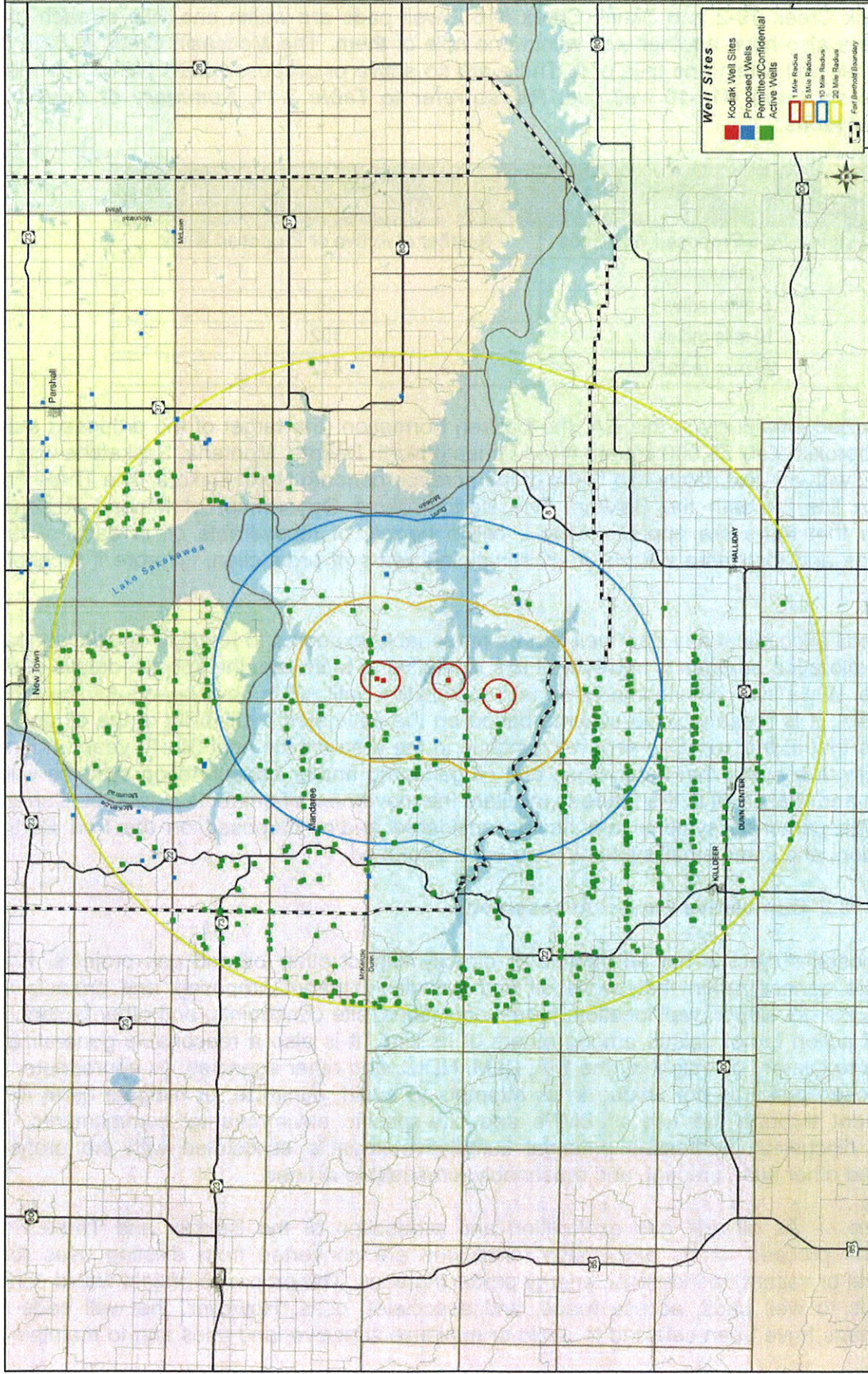
### **3.16 Cumulative Considerations**

Cumulative impacts result from the incremental consequences of an action "when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency or person undertakes such other actions" (40 CFR 1508.7). Effects of an action may be minor when evaluated in an individual context, but these effects can add to other disturbances and collectively may lead to a measureable environmental change. By evaluating the impacts of the proposed action with the effects of other actions, the relative contribution of the proposed action to a projected cumulative impact can be estimated.

#### **3.16.1 Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions**

Oil and gas development in western North Dakota has occurred with varying intensity for the past 100 years. Gas development began in the area in 1909, and the first recorded oil well was drilled in 1920. North Dakota's oil production has boomed twice prior to the current boom; first in the 1950s, peaking in the 1960s, and again in the 1970s, peaking in the 1980s. North Dakota is currently experiencing its third oil boom, which has already far surpassed the previous booms in magnitude. This oil boom is occurring both within and outside the Fort Berthold Reservation.

According to the NDIC, as of November 22, 2010, there were approximately 403 active and/or confidential oil and gas wells within the Fort Berthold Reservation and 264 within the 20-mile radius outside the boundaries of the Fort Berthold Reservation. ***Please refer to Figure 3-15, Existing and Proposed Oil and Gas Wells.***



**Figure 3-15, Existing and Proposed Oil and Gas Wells**

The Skunk Creek #9-2 and Skunk Creek #16-2 well pads are within one mile of each other. These sites also have another well within one mile of them. The Moccasin Creek #16-26 also has another well within one mile of it. There are no active or proposed wells within one mile of the Moccasin Creek #16-10 well pad. **Please refer to Table 3.11, Summary of Active and Proposed Wells.**

<b>Distance from Proposed Well Pads</b>	<b>Number of Active or Proposed Wells</b>
1 mile radius	1
5 mile radius	16
10 mile radius	102
20 mile radius	412

As mentioned previously in this EA, the Bakken Formation (the target of the proposed action) covers approximately 25,000 square miles beneath North Dakota, Montana, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba, with approximately two-thirds of the acreage beneath North Dakota. The Three Forks Formation lies beneath the Bakken. The North Dakota Department of Mineral Resources estimates that there are approximately 2 billion barrels of recoverable oil in each of these Formations and that there will be 30-40 remaining years of production, or more if technology improves.

Commercial success at any new well can be reasonably expected to result in additional nearby oil/gas exploration proposals; however, it is speculative to anticipate the specific details of such proposals. While such developments remain speculative until APDs have been submitted to the BLM or BIA, it is reasonable to assume based on the estimated availability of the oil and gas resources that further development will continue in the area for the next 30–40 years. It is also reasonable to assume that natural gas and oil gathering and/or transportation systems will be proposed and likely built in the future to facilitate the movement of products to market. Currently, natural gas gathering systems are being considered and/or proposed on the Fort Berthold Reservation, and some small systems have been approved.

### **3.16.2 Cumulative Impact Assessment**

The proposed project is not anticipated to directly impact other oil and gas projects. It is a reasonable generalization that, while oil and gas development proposals and projects vary based on the developer, well location, permit conditions, site constraints, and other factors, this proposed action is not unique among others of its kind. It is also a reasonable generalization based on regulatory oversight by the BIA, BLM, NDIC, and other agencies, as appropriate, that this proposed action is not unique in its attempts to avoid, minimize, or mitigate harm to the environment through the use of BMPs and site-specific environmental commitments. The following discussion addresses potential cumulative impacts associated with the proposed project and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions.

**Land Use** — As oil and gas exploration and production of the Bakken and Three Forks Formations proceed, lands atop these formations are converted from existing uses (often agricultural or vacant) to industrial, energy-producing uses. The proposed project would convert grasslands to well pads, access roads, and associated uses. However, the well pads and access roads have been selected to avoid or minimize sensitive land uses and to maintain the

minimum impact footprint possible. In addition, the BIA views these developments to be temporary in nature as impacted areas would be restored to original conditions upon completion of oil and gas activity.

**Air Quality** — Air emissions related to construction and operation of past, present, or reasonably foreseeable oil and gas wells, when added to emissions resulting from the proposed project, are anticipated to have a negligible cumulative impact. Dunn County is currently well below the Ambient Air Quality Standards, and it is anticipated that mobile air source toxics from truck traffic for the proposed project and other projects, as well as air emissions related to gas flaring, would be minor; therefore, the contribution of the proposed project to air emissions is not expected to be significant.

**Threatened and Endangered Species** — The potential for cumulative impacts to threatened and endangered species comes to those listed species that may be affected by the proposed project or candidate species that may be impacted by the proposed project. The proposed project occurs within the central flyway through which whooping cranes migrate. Continual development (e.g., agriculture, oil and gas, and wind) within the central flyway has compromised whooping crane habitat both through direct impacts via conversion of potential habitat to other uses and indirect impacts due to disrupting the use of potential stopover habitat, as whooping cranes prefer isolated areas and are known to avoid large-scale development. However, the proposed action, when added to other development directly and indirectly impacting whooping cranes and their habitat, is not anticipated to significantly contribute to cumulative impacts occurring to the whooping crane population.

As previously stated, habitat for the interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, and piping plover is primarily associated with Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline. When added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects, such as oil and gas wells and water intake structures on Lake Sakakawea, the proposed project may have an indirect cumulative impact on potential habitat (Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline) for these species due to potential leaks or spills. However, due to the implementation of secondary containment measures and cuttings pit parameters for the proposed project, the transfer of accidentally released fluids to Lake Sakakawea and its associated habitats is unlikely. Furthermore, electrical lines, if installed, would be buried to prevent the potential for electrical line strikes by the interior least tern and piping plover. Therefore, it is unlikely the project would contribute to cumulative impacts to the interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, and piping plover.

Please refer to the discussion below (Wetlands, Eagles, Other Wildlife, and Vegetation) for an analysis of potential cumulative impacts to candidate species (Dakota skipper and Sprague's pipit).

**Wetlands, Wildlife, and Vegetation** — The proposed project, when added to previously constructed and reasonably foreseeable oil and gas wells, would contribute to habitat loss and fragmentation associated with construction of well pads, access roads, and associated development. The North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department notes that approximately 80% of the state's native prairie has been lost to agriculture, with most of the remaining areas found in the arid west; ongoing oil and gas activity has the potential to threaten remaining native prairie resources (n.d.). While many species of wildlife may continue to use the project areas for breeding and feeding and continue to thrive, the activities associated with oil and gas development may displace animals from otherwise suitable habitats. As a result, wildlife may be forced to utilize marginal habitats or relocate to unaffected habitats where population density and competition increase. Consequences of such displacement and competition may include

lower survival, lower reproductive success, lower recruitment, and lower carrying capacity leading ultimately to population-level impacts. In particular, species that rely on native prairie for breeding, feeding, and sheltering, such as the Dakota skipper and Sprague's pipit, may experience population impacts due to the cumulative loss of habitat through conversion and fragmentation. The addition of oil and gas wells and roadways to existing human development may also create an indirect cumulative impact on the Sprague's pipit due to its avoidance of non-prairie features.

However, the proposed action and other similar actions are carefully planned to avoid or minimize these impacts. Multiple components of the process used by the BIA to evaluate and approve such actions, including biological and botanical surveys, on-site assessments with representatives from multiple agencies and entities, public and agency comment periods on this EA, and the use of BMPs and site-specific environmental commitments are in place to ensure that environmental impacts associated with oil and gas development are minimized. The practice of utilizing existing roadways to the greatest extent practicable further minimizes impacts to wildlife habitats and prairie ecosystems. The proposed wells have been sited to avoid sensitive areas such as surface water, wetlands, and riparian areas. Reclamation activities are anticipated to minimize and mitigate disturbed habitat.

**Infrastructure and Utilities** — The proposed action, along with other oil and gas wells proposed and drilled in the Bakken and Three Forks Formations, requires infrastructure and utilities to provide needed resource inputs and accommodate outputs such as fresh water, power, site access, transportation for products to market, disposal for produced water and other waste materials. As with the proposed action, many other wells currently being proposed and/or built are positioned to make the best use of existing roads and to minimize the construction of new roads; however, some length of new access roads are commonly associated with new wells. The well pads have been positioned in close proximity to existing roadways to minimize the extent of access road impacts in the immediate area. Additionally, existing two-track roadways have been utilized wherever possible to minimize impacts to the surrounding landscape. The contribution of the proposed project and other projects to stress on local roadways used for hauling materials may result in a cumulative impact to local roadways. However, abiding by permitting requirements and roadway restrictions with the jurisdictional entities are anticipated to offset any cumulative impact that may result from the proposed project and other past, present, or future projects. BMPs would be implemented to minimize impacts of the proposed project.

The proposed action has been planned to avoid impacts to resources such as wetlands, floodplains, surface water, cultural resources, and threatened and endangered species. Unavoidable impacts to these or other resources would be minimized and/or mitigated in accordance with applicable regulations.

### **3.17 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitment of Resources**

Removal and consumption of oil or gas from the Bakken Formation would be an irreversible and irretrievable commitment of resources. Other potential resource commitments include acreage devoted to disposal of cuttings, soil lost through wind and water erosion, cultural resources inadvertently destroyed, wildlife killed during earth-moving operations or in collisions with vehicles, and energy expended during construction and operation.

### 3.18 Short-term Use of the Environment Versus Long-term Productivity

Short-term activities would not significantly detract from long-term productivity of the project areas. The area dedicated to the access road and well pad would be unavailable for livestock grazing, wildlife habitat, or other uses. However, allottees with surface rights would be compensated for loss of productive acreage and project footprints would shrink considerably once the wells were drilled and non-working areas reclaimed and reseeded. Successful and ongoing reclamation of the landscape would reestablish the land's use for wildlife and livestock grazing, stabilize the soil, and reduce the potential for erosion and sedimentation. The primary long-term resource loss would be the extraction of oil and gas resources from the Bakken Formation, which is the purpose of this project.

### 3.19 Permits

Kodiak will be required to acquire the following permits prior to construction:

- *Application for Permit to Drill* — Bureau of Land Management
- *Application for Permit to Drill* —North Dakota Industrial Commission

### 3.20 Environmental Commitments/Mitigation

The following commitments have been made by Kodiak Oil and Gas (USA), Inc.:

- Topsoil will be segregated and stored on-site to be used in the reclamation process. All disturbed areas would be re-contoured to original elevations as close as possible as part of the reclamation process.
- Woody vegetation cleared from the site will be chipped on-site and incorporated into topsoil stockpiles.
- BMPs (may include, but are not limited to, hydro-seeding, erosion mats and biologs) will be implemented to minimize wind and water erosion of soil resources. Soil stockpiles will be positioned to help divert runoff around the well pads.
- Well sites and access roads will avoid surface waters. The proposed project will not alter stream channels or change drainage patterns.
- The drill cuttings pits will be located on the cut side of the locations and away from areas of shallow ground water and have a reinforced synthetic liner to prevent potential leaks. All spills or leaks of chemicals and other pollutants will be reported to the BLM and EPA. The procedures of the surface management agency shall be followed to contain leaks or spills.
- All proposed wells will be cemented and cased to isolate aquifers from potentially productive hydrocarbon and disposal/injection zones.
- Wetlands and riparian areas will be avoided.
- Disturbed vegetation will be re-seeded in kind upon completion of the project, and a noxious weed management plan would be implemented. The re-seeded site would be maintained until such time that the vegetation is consistent with surrounding undisturbed areas and the site is free of noxious weeds. Seed will be obtained from a BIA/BLM approved source.



- Well pads and access roads will avoid impacts to cultural resources. If cultural resources are discovered during construction or operation, work shall immediately be stopped, the affected site secured, and BIA and THPO notified. In the event of a discovery, work shall not resume until written authorization to proceed has been received from the BIA.
- Access roads will be located at least 75 feet away from identified cultural resources. The boundaries of these 75-foot "exclusion zones" would be marked as an extra measure to ensure that inadvertent impacts to cultural resources are avoided.
- All project workers are prohibited from collecting artifacts or disturbing cultural resources in any area under any circumstances.
- Kodiak will ensure all contractors working for the company will adhere to all local, county, tribal, and state regulations and ordinances regarding rig moves, oversize/overweight loads, and frost law restrictions.
- Utility modifications will be identified during design and coordinated with the appropriate utility company.
- Disposal areas will be properly fenced to prevent human or animal access.
- H<sub>2</sub>S Contingency Plans for each well site will be submitted to the BLM as part of the APD.
- Established load restrictions for state and BIA roadways will be followed and haul permits would be acquired as appropriate.
- Suitable mufflers will be put on all internal combustion engines and certain compressor components to mitigate noise levels.
- Well sites and associated facilities will be painted in earth tones, based on standard colors recommended by the BLM, to allow them to better blend in with the natural background color of the surrounding landscape.
- BMPs will be used during construction to ensure contaminants do not migrate off site.
- The cuttings pit will be netted while not actively being used.
- A semi-closed loop system will be used during drilling. Liquids from drilling will be transported off site and dry cuttings will be stabilized in place.
- A 18-inch ring dike will be constructed around the perimeter of each well pad.
- Prior to its use, the cuttings pit will be fenced on the non-working sides. The access side will be fenced and netted immediately following drilling and completion operations in order to prevent wildlife and livestock from accessing the pit.
- If a whooping crane is sighted within one mile of a site or associated facilities while it is under construction, all work will cease within one mile of that part of the project and the USFWS will be contacted immediately. In coordination with USFWS, work may resume after the bird(s) leave the area.
- All efforts will be made to complete construction outside the migratory bird nesting season (February 1 through July 15) in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. The sites may be mowed prior to construction to deter migratory birds from nesting in the area. In the event that a construction activity needs to take place within the migratory bird nesting and breeding season, pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests would be conducted within five days prior to the

initiation of construction activities. The findings of these surveys would be reported to the USFWS.

- If a bald or golden eagle or eagle nest is sighted within 0.5 miles of the project construction area, construction activities shall cease and the USFWS shall be notified for advice on how to proceed.
- Wire mesh or grate covers will be placed over barrels or buckets placed under valves and spigots to collect dripped oil.
- Netting, with a maximum mesh size of 1.5 inches, will be used to keep birds and other small animals out of open pits.
- All storage tanks and heater/treater will be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against possible spills. The berm will be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production.
- Re-seeding of native species shall occur as needed on stockpile areas and slope areas during reclamation.
- Facilities on well pads shall be located as close together as possible.
- All sites shall include interim reclamation as soon as possible after the production phase.
- All additional fill material required for construction of the project will be obtained from a supplier whose material has been certified weed-free.
- Prior mobilization, all equipment will be pressure washed or air blasted off Tribal lands to prevent the possible transportation of noxious or undesirable vegetation onto Tribal lands as well as USACE managed lands.
- If electrical lines are installed, the lines will be buried to prevent the potential for bird strikes.

## Chapter 4 Preparers and Agency Coordination

### 4.1 Introduction

This chapter identifies the names and qualifications of the principal people contributing information to this EA. In accordance with Part 1502.6 of the Council on Environmental Quality regulations for implementing NEPA, the efforts of an interdisciplinary team comprising technicians and experts in various fields were required to accomplish this study.

This chapter also provides information about consultation and coordination efforts with agencies and interested parties, which has been ongoing throughout the development of this EA.

### 4.2 Preparers

Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc. prepared this EA under a contractual agreement between Kodiak Oil and Gas (USA), Inc. and Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc. A list of individuals with the primary responsibility for conducting this study, preparing the documentation, and providing technical reviews is contained in **Table 4.1, Preparers**.

<b>Table 4.1 Preparers</b>			
Affiliation	Name	Title	Project Role
Bureau of Indian Affairs	Marilyn Bercier	Regional Environmental Scientist	Review of Draft EA and recommendation to Regional Director regarding FONSI or EIS
	Mark Herman	Environmental Engineer	
Kodiak Oil and Gas (USA), Inc.	Russ Cunningham	Vice President of Exploration	Project development, alternatives, document review
	Chris Woods	Permitting Coordinator	Project development, alternatives, document review
Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.	Shanna Braun	Environmental Planner	Project manager, principal author
	John Cannon	Environmental Scientist	Field resources surveys
	Jennifer Harty	Archaeologist	Cultural resources surveys
	Rick Leach	Surveyor	Site Plats
	Jerry Reinisch	Environmental Scientist	Field resources surveys
	Becky Rude	Environmental Planner	Senior review
	Skip Skattum	GIS Analyst	Impact assessment, exhibit creation

### 4.3 Agency Coordination

To initiate early communication and coordination, an early notification package to tribal, federal, state, and local agencies and other interested parties was distributed on November 2, 2010, with a revised scoping letter mailed on November 5, 2010. This scoping package included a brief description of the proposed project, as well as a location map. Pursuant to Section 102(2) (D) (IV) of NEPA, a solicitation of views was requested to ensure that social, economic, and environmental effects were considered in the development of this project. **Appendix B contains Scoping Materials.**

At the conclusion of the 30-day comment period, 11 responses were received. These comments provide valuable insight into the evaluation of potential environmental impacts. The comments were referenced and incorporated where appropriate within the environmental impact categories addressed in this document. **Appendix C contains Scoping Responses.**

### 4.4 Public Involvement

Provided the BIA approves this document and determines that no significant environmental impacts would result from the proposed action, a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) will be issued. The FONSI is followed by a 30-day public appeal period. BIA will advertise the FONSI and public appeal period by posting notices in public locations throughout the Reservation. No construction activities may commence until the 30-day public appeal period has expired.

## Chapter 5 References

### 5.1 References

- Beitisch, R. (2010, April 30). Three Forks formation to yield lots of oil in North Dakota. *The Bismarck Tribune*. Retrieved from [http://www.bismarcktribune.com/news/state-and-regional/article\\_368dcb38-53ef-11df-a6c8-001cc4c03286.html](http://www.bismarcktribune.com/news/state-and-regional/article_368dcb38-53ef-11df-a6c8-001cc4c03286.html).
- Coyle, A.M. (2007). *Golden eagle nests* [Data file]. Retrieved from United States Forest Service — Dakota Prairie Grasslands Region.
- Guadalupe-Blanco River Authority. (2009, April 29). *Major research gives insight into the needs of whooping cranes*. Retrieved from <http://www.gbra.org/News/2009042901.aspx>.
- Johnson, S. (2010, February). Nesting in numbers: active bald eagles nests up in North Dakota. *North Dakota Outdoors*, 14–17. Retrieved from <http://gf.nd.gov/multimedia/ndoutdoors/issues/2010/feb/docs/nest-numbers.pdf>.
- Klinner, Duane. (2010a). Moccasin Creek 16-26H and 16-26H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.
- Klinner, Duane. (2010b) Skunk Creek 16-2-3H and 16-2-3H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.
- Klinner, Duane. (2010c) Skunk Creek 9-2-3H and 9-2-3H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.
- National Geographic. (n.d.). *Golden eagle*. Retrieved September 8, 2010, from <http://animals.nationalgeographic.com/animals/birds/golden-eagle.html>.
- North Dakota Department of Agriculture. (n.d.). *Noxious weeds team*. Retrieved December 3, 2010, from <http://www.agdepartment.com/Programs/Plant/NoxiousWeeds.html>.
- North Dakota Department of Health. (2009, June). *Annual Report: North Dakota Air Quality Monitoring Data Summary 2008*. Bismarck, ND: North Dakota Department of Health.
- North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department. (n.d.). *North Dakota prairie: our natural heritage*. North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. Retrieved from <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/habitat/heritage/index.htm>.

- North Dakota State Water Commission. (2010). *Query water permits* [Data file]. Retrieved November 29, 2010 from <http://www.swc.state.nd.us/4dlink7/4dcgi/Permitsearchform/Permits>.
- North Dakota State Water Commission and U.S. Geological Survey. (2010a). *USGS digital elevation models for North Dakota* [Data file]. Retrieved from <http://www.nd.gov/gis/>.
- North Dakota State Water Commission and U.S. Geological Survey. (2010b) *USGS hydrography dataset for North Dakota* [Data file]. Retrieved from <http://nhd.usgs.gov/>.
- Shropshire, Michael. (2010) Moccasin Creek 16-10H Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.
- Three Affiliated Tribes. (2009, August 21). Fort Berthold Reservation: Home of the Three Affiliated Tribes. *Fargo Forum*. Retrieved from <http://legacy.inforum.com/specials/DyingTongues/graphics/demographics.pdf>.
- United States. (2007, May 30). *Whooping crane recovery plan revised*. Retrieved from <http://www.fws.gov/news/NewsReleases/showNews.cfm?newsId=DD912DFC-CAC2-6024-897401985ACEFFAB>.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2006). *Soil survey for Dunn County, North Dakota*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Government Printing Office.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2010). *Spatial and tabular data of the soil survey for Dunn County, North Dakota*. Retrieved from <http://soildatamartnracs.usda.gov/>.
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (n.d.). *Piping plover*. Retrieved December 18, 2009, from <http://www.fws.gov/mountainprairie/species/birds/pipingplover/>.
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (2007, June). *Bald eagle fact sheet: Natural history, ecology, and history of recovery*. Retrieved September 8, 2010, from <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/eagle/recovery/biologue.html>.
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (2008, December 18). *Least tern* (*Sterna antillarum*). Retrieved September 8, 2010, from [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/least\\_tern.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/least_tern.htm).
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (2010, June 1). *Gray wolves in the Northern Rocky Mountains*. Retrieved September 8, 2010, from <http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/mammals/wolf/>.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2010, September). *Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding on a petition to list Sprague's pipit as endangered or threatened throughout its range*. Federal Register. Vol. 75, No. 178.
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (2010, September 14). *Least tern (interior population)*. Retrieved September 22, 2010, from <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/birds/tern.html>.
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (2010, September 22). *Fact sheet: pallid sturgeon (Scaphirhynchus albus)*. Retrieved September 22, 2010, from [http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/fishes/palld\\_fc.html](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/fishes/palld_fc.html).
- U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. (2010, October 6). *County occurrence of endangered, threatened, and candidate species and designated critical habitat in North Dakota*. Retrieved December 3, 2010, from [http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county\\_list.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county_list.htm).
- U.S. Geological Survey Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. (2004, 1 January). *North Dakota GAP bird potential habitat maps [Data file]*. Retrieved November 30, 2010, from <http://www.nd.gov/gis/>.
- U.S. Geological Survey Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. (2006a, 3 August). *The cranes status survey and conservation action plan whooping crane (Grus americana)*. Retrieved September 8, 2010, from <http://www.npwr.usgs.gov/resource/birds/cranes/grusamer.htm>.
- U.S. Geological Survey Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. (2006b, 3 August). *Hawks, eagles, and falcons of North Dakota*. Retrieved June 7, 2010, from <http://www.npwr.usgs.gov/resource/birds/hawks/intro.htm>.
- U.S. Geological Survey Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center. (2006, 24 August). *Ecoregions of North Dakota and South Dakota*. Retrieved from <http://www.npwr.usgs.gov/resource/habitat/ndsdeco/index.htm>.
- Wyoming Game and Fish Department. (2010, March). *Recommendations for development of oil and gas resources within important wildlife habitats*. Version 5.0. Retrieved from <http://gf.state.wy.us/downloads/pdf/og.pdf>.

## **Appendix A**

### **Access Road Right-of-Way Plats**



52

57

one W/  
Cap  
id

089°55'58" (Meas.)  
111.94' (Meas.)

Original Stone W/  
Allotment Brass Cap  
Found

GLO 1911 CC  
Brass Cap  
Found

111.66'

359°57'34" ~ 2309.68' (Meas.)  
Section Line

T64A

NW1/4 of Section 1  
T. 148 N., R. 93 W., 5th P.M.  
136.19 feet or 8.25 rods  
(0.31 acres)

089°43'21" ~ 2635.57' (Meas.)  
1/4 Line

113°05'44"  
1130.51'

PI #15 &  
#A1 POINT OF  
BEGINNING  
(1/2 Right Of Way)

64A-B

N1/2SW1/4 of Section 1  
T. 148 N., R. 93 W., 5th P.M.  
2,609.03 feet or 158.13 rods  
(5.99 acres)  
A1 to A4  
1,334.31 feet or 80.87 rods  
(3.06 acres)

T64A-C

SW1/4SW1/4 of Section 1  
T. 148 N., R. 93 W., 5th P.M.  
34.38 feet or 2.08 rods (0.08 acres)

T64A-A

1/4 Line

PI #2  
Original Stone W/  
LS4654 Cap  
Found

089°53'30" ~ 2524.13' (Meas.)

PI #3 S.L.

GLO 1911  
CC Brass  
Cap Found

PI #	1-POB
2	
3-Sec. Line	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11-1/4 Line	
12-1/4 Line	
13	
14	
15	
16-Sec. Line	
17	
18-POE	

359°59'04" ~ 2292.72' (Meas.)

634A

NE1/4 of Section 1  
T. 148 N., R. 93 W., 5th P.M.  
3,817.17 feet or 231.34 rods  
(8.76 acres)

PI #4

PI #5

PI #6

PI #7

PI #8

PI #9

PI #10

PI #11 1/4 L.

PI #12 1/4 L.

PI #13

PI #14

PI #15

PI #16 S.L.

PI #17

089°43'49" ~ 2634.43' (Meas.)

Allotment  
Brass Cap  
Found

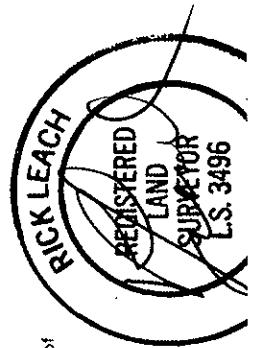
PI #11 1/4 L.

359°57'15" ~ 2625.01' (Meas.)

GLO 1911  
Brass Cap  
Found

GLO 1911  
Brass Cap  
Found

I, Rick Leach, Professional Land Surveyor, N.D. No. 3496,  
do hereby certify that the survey plat shown hereon was  
made by me, or under my direction, from notes made in  
the field, and the same is true and correct to the best of  
my knowledge and belief.

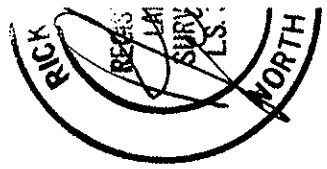
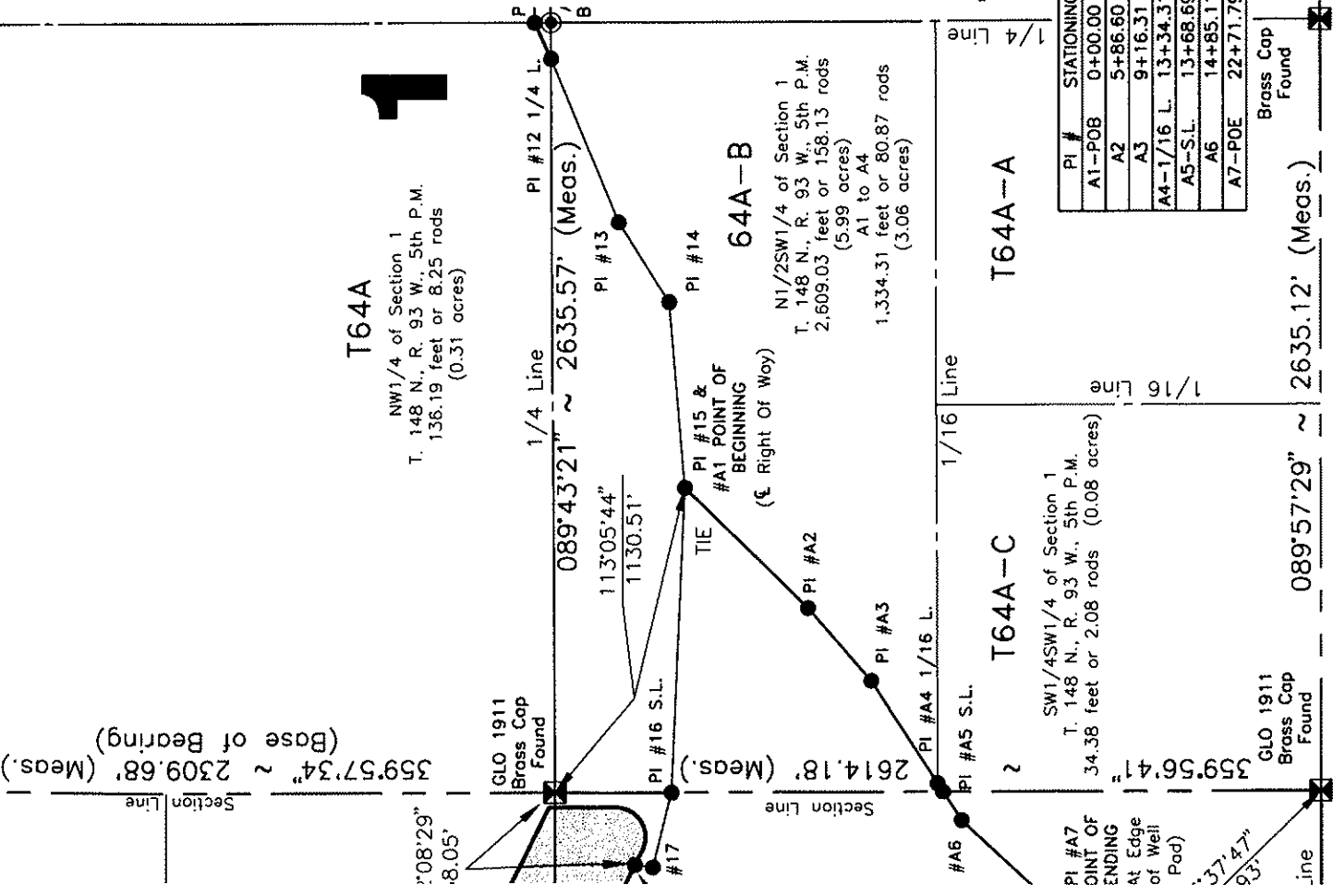


Rev. 1  
Sh  
Sk  
1625



Commencing at the west quarter corner of said Section 1; thence on an azimuth of 113°00' the POINT OF BEGINNING; thence on an azimuth of 224°38'14", a distance of 586.60 feet 228°41'28", a distance of 329.71 feet; thence on an azimuth of 236°51'49", a distance of south line of the N1/2 of the SW1/4 of said Section 1; thence continuing in the SW1/4 of t azimuth of 236°51'49", a distance of 34.38 feet to a point on the west line of the SW1/4 thence continuing in the SE1/4 of said Section 2, on an azimuth of 236°51'49", a distance azimuth of 223°02'10", a distance of 789.68 feet; to the the POINT OF ENDING; said endi of 315°37'47", a distance of 908.93 feet from the southeast corner of said Section 2.

Said tract contains 2271.79 feet or 137.68 rods (5.21 acres more or less).



I, Rick Leach, Professional Land Surveyor, N.D. No. 3496, do hereby certify that the survey plat shown hereon was made by me, or under my direction, from notes made in the field, and the same is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Rev. SK Skum 1625

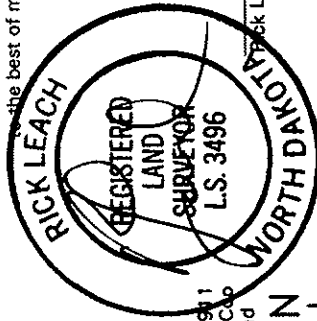
**Road Right-of-Way Description**

A tract of land located in the East Half (E1/2) of Section 26, Township 148 North, Range 93 West of the 5th Principal Meridian, Dunn County, State of North Dakota, being more specifically described as a strip of land one-hundred (100) feet in width, lying fifty (50) feet on each side of the following described road centerline:

Commencing at the east quarter corner of said Section 26; thence on an azimuth of 268°36'40", a distance of 2051.60 feet to a point on the shoulder of BIA 17 and the POINT OF BEGINNING; thence on an azimuth of 120°13'28", a distance of 316.21 feet; thence on an azimuth of 158°42'39", a distance of 502.02 feet; thence on an azimuth of 139°08'56", a distance of 645.54 feet; thence on an azimuth of 132°16'21", a distance of 208.73 feet; thence on an azimuth of 151°52'44", a distance of 158.75 feet; thence on an azimuth of 100°34'18", a distance of 243.32 feet; thence on an azimuth of 175°27'50", a distance of 210.65 feet to the the POINT OF ENDING; said ending point being located on an azimuth of 323°29'36", a distance of 1158.85 feet from the southeast corner of said Section 26.

Said tract contains 2,285.22 feet or 138.50 rods (5.25 acres).

I, Rick Leach, Professional Land Surveyor, N.D. No. 3496, do hereby certify that the survey plat shown hereon was made by me, or under my direction, from notes made in the field, and the same is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

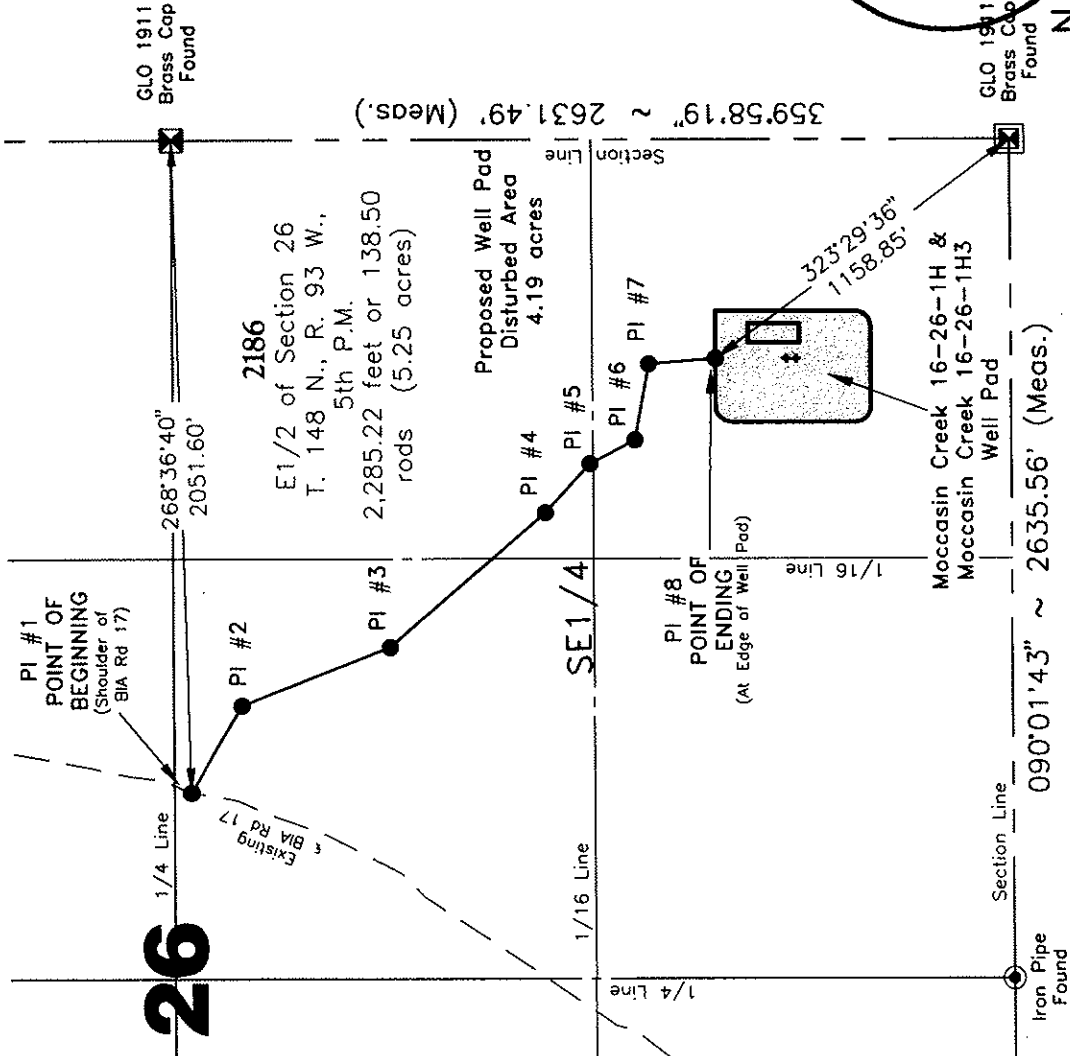


Rick Leach, Professional Land Surveyor N.D. No. 3496

Date

*10/6/2010*

Rec'd	10/6/2010	OW-241	PG: 9-12
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.			
Moccasin Creek 16-26-1H & Moccasin Creek 16-26-1H3			
1625 Broadway, Suite 250, Denver, Colorado, 80202			
Case No.	1	Project No.	
Kadmas E1/2 Section 26			
T. 148N., R. 93W., 5th P.M.			
Dunn County, North Dakota			
Drawn By	Rich Leach	Checked By	Rich Leach
AM/PLC		Project No.	9/12/2010
J:\Field\Kodiak\3710279\Cadd\EP\3710279BAS03.DWG			
© Kadmas, Lee & Jackson 2010			



PI #	STATIONING	AZIMUTH	DISTANCE
1-POB	0+00.00	120°13'28"	316.21'
2	3+16.21	158°42'39"	502.02'
3	8+18.23	139°08'56"	645.54'
4	14+63.77	132°16'21"	208.73'
5	16+72.50	151°52'44"	158.75'
6	18+31.25	100°34'18"	243.32'
7	20+74.57	175°27'50"	210.65'
8-POE	22+85.22		

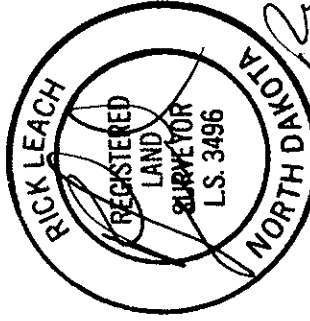
Confidentiality Notice: The information contained on this plat is legally privileged and confidential information intended only for the use of recipients. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any use, dissemination, distribution or copying of this information is strictly prohibited.

Confidentiality Notice:  
The information contained on this plot is legally privileged and confidential information intended only for the use of recipients. If you are not the intended recipients, you are hereby notified that any use, dissemination, distribution or copying of this information is strictly prohibited.

PI #	STATIONING	AZIMUTH	DISTANCE
1-POB	0+00.00	000°07'39"	321.83'
2	3+21.83	000°07'39"	87.70'
3-POE	4+09.53		



I, Rick Leach, Professional Land Surveyor, N.D. No. 3496, do hereby certify that the survey plat shown hereon was made by me, or under my direction, from notes made in the field, and the same is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.



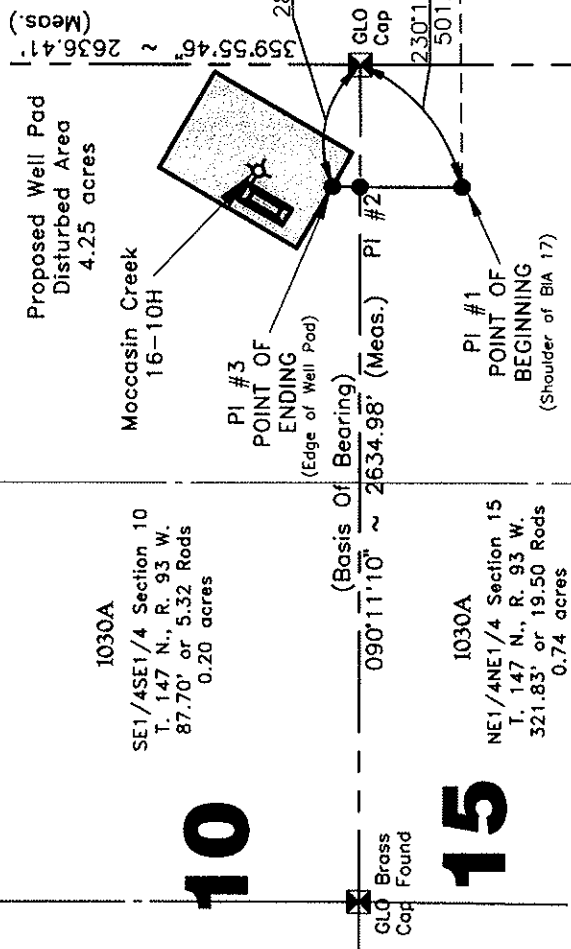
Rick Leach, Professional Land Surveyor N.D. No. 3496

Date

10/8/10

Rev'd	10/6/2010	OW=234	57-61
Access Road Right-Of-Way		sheet no. 10	
Kodlak Oil & Gas Corp. 1625 Broadway, Suite 250, Denver, Colorado, 80202			
Kadmas		Right-Of-Way Plat	
Lee & Jackson		Moccasin Creek 16-10H	
Engineers & Planners		Sec. 10, T.147N., R.93W., Dunn County, North Dakota	
Drawn by	A.N./R.K.C.	Product No.	3710415
Checked by	Rick Leach	Date	9/10/2010
J:\ep\land\Kodlak\3710415\CADD\EP\3710415BAS03DWG.dwg			
© Kadmas, Lee & Jackson 2010			

1/16 Line



**Road Right-of-Way Description**

A tract of land located in the Southeast Quarter of the Southeast Quarter (SE1/4SE1/4) of Section 10, along with the Northeast Quarter of the Northeast Quarter (NE1/4NE1/4) of Section 15, Township 147 North, Range 93 West of the 5th Principal Meridian, Dunn County, State of North Dakota, being more specifically described as a strip of land one-hundred (100) feet in width, lying fifty (50) feet on each side of the following described road centerline:

Commencing at the northeast corner of said Section 15; thence on an azimuth of 230°13'12", a distance of 501.02 feet to a point on the shoulder of existing BIA road 17 and the POINT OF BEGINNING; thence on an azimuth of 000°07'39", a distance of 321.83 feet, to a point on the north line of the Northeast Quarter (NE1/4) of said Section 15; thence continuing into said Section 10 on an azimuth of 000°07'39", a distance of 87.70 feet to the POINT OF ENDING; said ending point being located on an azimuth of 283°02'17", a distance of 394.29 feet from the southeast corner of said Section 10.

Said tract contains 321.83 feet or 19.50 rods (0.74 acres in section 10).  
Said tract contains 87.70 feet or 5.32 rods (0.20 acres in section 15).

**Appendix B**  
**Agency Scoping Materials**

November 5, 2010

<<NAME>>  
<<TITLE>>  
<<AGENCY>>  
<<ADDRESS>>  
<<CITY>><<STATE>><<ZIP>>

**RE: Modified Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. Projects  
Dunn County, ND  
Fort Berthold Reservation**

Dear <<NAME>>:

Your office received two letters regarding a total of seven potential wells being proposed by Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp (Kodiak) dated November 2, 2010. The wells were named and located as follows:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 located in T147N, R93W, Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 located in T148N, R93W, Section 26
- Charging Eagle #9-14 located in T147N, R92W, NE¼SE¼ Section 14
- Charging Eagle #15-21 located in T147N, R92W, SW¼SE¼ Section 21
- Charging Eagle #16-21 located in T147N, R92W, SE¼SE¼ Section 21


At the time the November 2 letters were sent, these were discussed as single well sites. However, Kodiak proposes that up to four wells may be drilled per pad. Construction of associated gathering lines and electrical lines installed along the access road rights-of-way would also be included.

We request that your agency provide comments to this modified proposal by **December 6, 2010**. We request your comments by that date to ensure that we will have ample time to review them and incorporate them into the EA.

If you would like further information regarding this project, please contact me at (218) 790-4476. Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

**Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.**



Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner

November 2, 2010

<<NAME>>  
<<TITLE>>  
<<AGENCY>>  
<<ADDRESS>>  
<<CITY>><<STATE>><<ZIP>>

**RE: Up to Four Exploratory Oil & Gas Wells  
Dunn County, ND  
Fort Berthold Reservation**

Dear <<NAME>>:

On behalf of Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp (Kodiak), Kadrmas, Lee & Jackson, Inc. is preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) under the National Environmental Policy Act for the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). The proposed action includes approval by the BIA and BLM of the development of up to four exploratory oil and gas wells on the Fort Berthold Reservation. The well pads would be located in the following locations:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 located in T147N, R93W, Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 located in T148N, R93W, Section 26

***Please refer to the enclosed Project Location Map.***

The well pads have been positioned to use existing roadways to the greatest extent practicable for access. Construction of the proposed project is anticipated to begin in spring 2011.

To ensure that social, economic, and environmental effects are analyzed accurately, we solicit your views and comments on the proposed action. We are interested in existing or proposed developments you may have that should be considered in connection with the proposed project. We also ask your assistance in identifying any property or resources that you own, manage, oversee, or otherwise value that might be adversely impacted.

Please provide your comments by **December 2, 2010**. We request your comments by that date to ensure that we will have ample time to review them and incorporate them into the EA.

If you would like further information regarding this project, please contact me at (218) 790-4476. Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

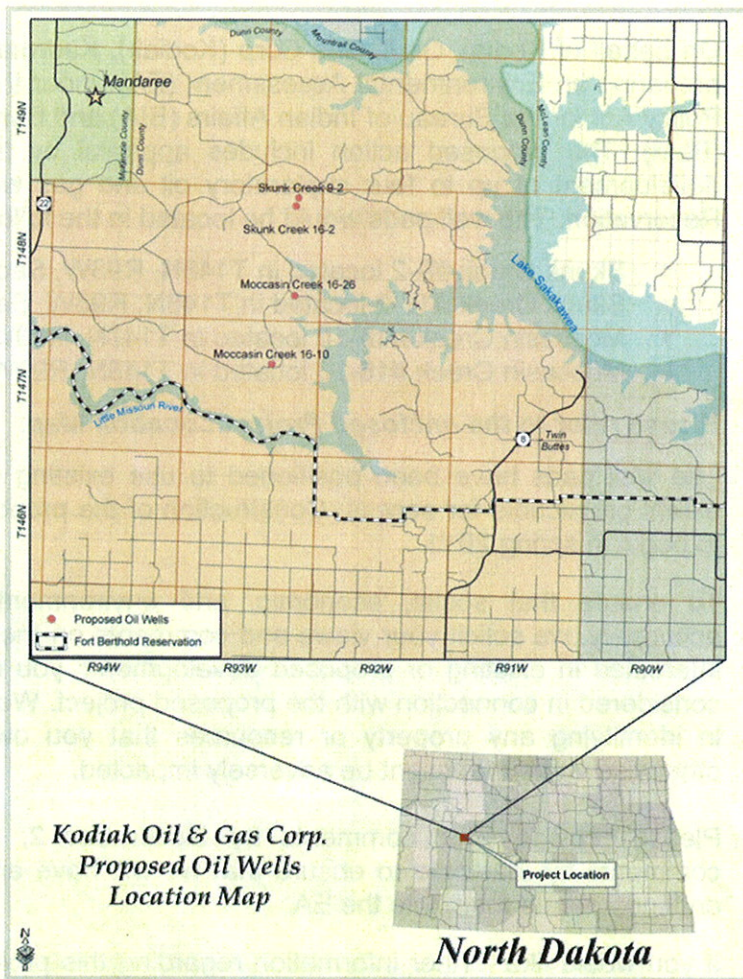
**Kadrmas, Lee & Jackson, Inc.**



Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner

Enclosure (Map)





November 2, 2010

Jeffrey Towner  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
North Dakota Field Office  
3425 Miriam Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58501-7926

**Re: Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells on Four Pads  
Fort Berthold Reservation  
Dunn County, North Dakota**

Dear Mr. Towner,

On behalf of Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. (Kodiak), Kadrmas, Lee & Jackson, Inc. (KL&J) is preparing an EA (Environmental Assessment) under NEPA (the National Environmental Policy Act) for the BIA (Bureau of Indian Affairs) and BLM (Bureau of Land Management). The proposed action includes approval by the BIA and BLM of the development of four single well pads, resulting in the drilling and completion of four oil and gas wells on the Fort Berthold Reservation. These well pads are proposed to be positioned in the following locations:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 located in T147N, R93W, Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 located in T148N, R93W, Section 26

***Please refer to the enclosed project location map.***

The proposed action would advance the exploration and production of oil from the Bakken Pool. The well pads have been positioned to utilize existing roadways for access to the extent possible. Construction of the proposed well pads and access roads is scheduled to begin in early 2011.

An intensive, pedestrian resource survey of each proposed well pad and access road was conducted on June 29-30, 2010 by KL&J. The purpose of this survey was to gather site-specific data and photos with regards to botanical, biological, threatened and endangered species, eagle, and water resources. A study area of 10 acres centered on the well pad center point and a 200-foot wide access road corridor were evaluated for each site. In addition, a 0.50 mile wide buffer around all areas of project disturbance was used to evaluate the presence of eagles and eagle nests. Resources were evaluated using visual inspection and pedestrian transects across the site. ***Please refer to the enclosed eagle buffer map.***

BIA-facilitated EA on-site assessments of the well pad and access road were also conducted on June 29, 2010. The BIA Environmental Protection Specialist, as well as representatives from the Tribal Historic Preservation Office, Kodiak, and KL&J

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

were present. During these assessments, construction suitability with respect to topography, stockpiling, drainage, erosion control, and other surface issues were considered. Well pad and access road locations were adjusted, as appropriate, to avoid conflicts with identified environmental areas of concern. Those present at the on-site assessment agreed that the chosen location, along with the minimization measures Kodiak plans to implement, are positioned in areas which would minimize impacts to sensitive wildlife and botanical resources. BMPs and other commitments Kodiak has made to avoid, minimize, or mitigate impacts are listed at the end of this letter.

In addition, biological, botanical, and cultural resources surveys were completed in early October by Juniper Archaeology for slight access road re-routes.

**Threatened and Endangered Species:** The proposed well sites occur in Dunn County. In Dunn County, the interior least tern, whooping crane, black-footed ferret, pallid sturgeon, and gray wolf are all listed as endangered species. The piping plover is listed as a threatened species, and the Dakota skipper and Sprague's pipit are listed as a candidate species. Dunn County also contains designated critical habitat for the piping plover. None of these species were observed during the field survey and on-site assessment.

Whooping cranes use shallow, seasonally and semi-permanently flooded palustrine (marshy) wetlands for roosting, and various cropland and emergent wetlands for feeding. No shallow, emergent wetlands or cropland food sources were observed near the study areas. However, the proposed project is located in the Central Flyway where 75 percent of confirmed whooping crane sightings have occurred. Therefore, the proposed project may affect but is not likely to adversely affect whooping cranes. The proposed project is not likely to destroy or adversely modify critical habitat. Per USFWS recommendations on previous projects of a similar nature, if a whooping crane is sighted within one-mile of a well site or associated facilities while under construction, all work will cease within one-mile of that part of the project and the USFWS will be contacted immediately. In coordination with USFWS, work may resume after the bird(s) leave the area.

Suitable habitat for the interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, and piping plover is largely associated with Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline. Potential habitat for these species exists approximately 1.4 miles southeast of the proposed sites at the nearest point (Moccasin Creek #16-26). The well pads and access roads are located on upland bluffs of grassland, with a small bay of Lake Sakakawea and its shoreline located below the bluffs (approximately 160 feet). The topographic features of the area and distance from the shoreline should assist in providing sight and sound buffers for shoreline-nesting birds.

Storage tanks and the heater/treater would be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against accidental release of fluids

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

from each site. The berm would be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. In addition, solidification of drill cuttings before placement in the pit and the reinforced lining of the cuttings pit would diminish the potential for pit leaching. A ring dike will also be constructed around the perimeter of the drilling site. Due to the implementation of secondary and tertiary containment measures and the cuttings pit parameters, the transfer of accidentally released fluids to Lake Sakakawea and its associated habitats is unlikely. Given the distance from the lake, construction methodologies, and the level of containment measures, the proposed project would have no effect on the interior least tern, pallid sturgeon, and piping plover. The proposed project is not likely to destroy or adversely modify critical habitat.

The black-footed ferret historically could be found throughout the Rocky Mountains and Great Plains. In North Dakota, the black-footed ferret may potentially be present within prairie dog towns. However, they have not been confirmed in North Dakota for over 20 years and are presumed extirpated. Its preferred habitat includes areas around prairie dog towns, as it relies on prairie dogs for food and lives in prairie dog burrows. Black-footed ferrets require at least an 80-acre prairie dog town to survive. Due to a lack of suitable habitat and known populations, the proposed project is anticipated to have no effect to the black-footed ferret.

Historically, the gray wolf's preferred habitat includes biomes such as boreal forest, temperate deciduous forest, and temperate grassland. While the gray wolf is not common in North Dakota, occasionally individual wolves do pass through the state. The project area is located far from other known wolf populations and is positioned on rangeland that is actively grazed. No wolves or indications of wolves were observed during the field survey. Due to a lack of preferred habitat characteristics and known populations, the proposed project is anticipated to have no effect to the gray wolf.

The preferred habitat for the Dakota skipper consists of undisturbed, flat, moist bluestem prairies and upland prairies with an abundance of wildflowers. The proposed sites are located on actively grazed rangeland. Disturbances of this type typically do not provide acceptable Dakota skipper habitat. Due to a lack of suitable habitat, the proposed project is anticipated to have no effect on the Dakota skipper.

The Sprague's pipit is a small songbird found in prairie areas throughout the Northern Great Plains. Preferred habitat includes rolling, upland mixed-grass prairie habitat with high plant species diversity. The Sprague's pipit breeds in habitat with minimal human disturbance. The proposed project areas consist of actively grazed rangeland. Due to significant grazing disturbances, it is unlikely to contain suitable habitat for the Sprague's pipit, though suitable habitat may be found adjacent to the project areas. No Sprague's pipit were observed during the field survey. Due to the presence of preferred habitat characteristics nearby, the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect the Sprague's pipit. Additionally, all efforts will be

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

made for construction activities to begin after July 15 and end prior to February 1, in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. In the event that a construction activity needs to take place within the nesting and breeding season, pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests would be conducted within five days prior to the initiation of construction activities.

**Botanical Resources:** The Moccasin Creek #16-26 site consisted of actively grazed upland grasses surrounded by wooded draws. The access road leading to the proposed well pad was dominated by sweet clover, fringed sagewort, and Kentucky bluegrass. Little bluestem, prairie junegrass, needleandthread, silver buffaloberry, goatsbeard, and cudweed sagewort were all found throughout the study area. Curlycup gumweed and owl clover were found in small quantities throughout the site. American elm, green ash, and silver buffaloberry were observed growing in the drainages to the southeast of the site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed. No noxious weeds were observed. There are no threatened or endangered plant species listed for Dunn County.

The Skunk Creek #9-2 well site consisted of actively grazed upland grasses with occasional rocky outcroppings. Wooded draws were also prevalent. The access road (which is shared with Skunk Creek #16-2) was dominated by smooth brome, prairie junegrass, needleandthread, Kentucky bluegrass, and green needlegrass. Little bluestem was observed in small quantities throughout the site. Silver buffaloberry, prairie junegrass, green needlegrass, and needleandthread were dominant on the well pad site. Bur oak, green ash, American elm, and silver buffaloberry were observed growing in the draws north of the access road, and northeast and southwest of the proposed well pad site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed. No noxious weeds were observed.

The Skunk Creek #16-2 well site consisted of actively grazed upland grasses surrounded by large wooded draws. The access road (which is shared with Skunk Creek #9-2) was dominated by smooth brome, prairie junegrass, needleandthread, Kentucky bluegrass, and green needlegrass. Green needlegrass, needleandthread, and little bluestem were dominant on the well pad site. Small quantities of western wheatgrass, wavyleaf thistle, purple coneflower, western snowberry, and white prairie clover were observed throughout the site. A large wooded area consisting of bur oak, American elm, and green ash was located south of the proposed well pad site. American elm, green ash, and silver buffaloberry were observed growing in the draw north of the site. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed. No noxious weeds were observed.

The Moccasin Creek #16-10 well site consisted of rangeland that was actively grazed. The access road leading to the proposed well pad was dominated by Kentucky bluegrass, cudweed sagewort and green needlegrass. Western snowberry,

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

Kentucky bluegrass, fringed sagewort, and green needlegrass were dominant on the proposed well pad site. Wild bergamot, purple coneflower, sweet clover, and goatsbeard were observed in small quantities throughout the site. Wooded draws consisting of green ash, chokecherry, and American elm were observed north, east, and west of the project area. No wetlands were observed in the study area; therefore, no wetland plant species were observed. Canada thistle and leafy spurge were observed in small quantities throughout the site. Purple loosestrife was observed in the southeast corner of the proposed well pad.

**Biological Resources:** The project area contains suitable habitat for mule deer, whitetail deer, sharp-tailed grouse, ring-necked pheasant, golden eagle, red tail hawk, bald eagle, badger, song birds, coyote, red fox, cottontail rabbit, wild turkey, jackrabbit, and North American porcupine. The following wildlife and migratory bird species were observed during the field survey and on-site assessment:

- Moccasin Creek #16-26 – Swainson's hawk, ferruginous hawk, upland sandpiper
- Skunk Creek #9-2 – Red-tailed hawk
- Skunk Creek #16-2 – Golden eagle, whitetail deer, two mule deer
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 – Red-tailed hawk, several crows, several pheasants

During drilling activities, the noise, movements, and lights associated with having a drilling rig on-site are expected to deter wildlife from entering the area. In addition, the cuttings pit would only be used for solid material storage, and it is expected that very minimal free fluid will be present in the pit. The absence of exposed liquids in the pit would minimize their attractiveness to wildlife. Immediately after the drilling rig leaves the location, reserve pits would be netted with State and Federal approved nets. These would remain in place with proper maintenance until the closure of the reserve pits.

In addition, design considerations will be implemented to further protect against potential habitat degradation. The storage tanks and heater/treater would be surrounded by an impermeable berm that would act as secondary containment to guard against possible spills. The berm would be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. A ring dike will also be constructed around the perimeter of the drilling site. Due to the implementation of secondary and tertiary containment measures and the cuttings pit parameters, the transfer of accidentally released fluids to Lake Sakakawea and its associated habitats is unlikely. BMPs to minimize wind and water erosion of soil resources, as well as implementation of a semi-closed loop system during drilling, would also be put into practice.

All efforts will be made for construction activities to begin after July 15 and end prior to February 1, in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. In the event that a construction activity needs to take place

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

within the nesting and breeding season, pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests would be conducted within five days prior to the initiation of construction activities.

Additionally, all reasonable, prudent, and effective measures to avoid the taking of migratory bird species will be implemented during the construction and operation phases. These measures will include: the use of suitable mufflers on all internal combustion engines; certain compressor components to mitigate noise; only utilizing approved roadways; placing wire mesh or grate covers over barrels or buckets placed under valves and spigots to collect dripped oil; maintaining open pits and ponds that are free from oil, and netting cuttings pits with netting that has a maximum mesh size of 1.5 inches.

**Eagles:** Surveys for eagle nests were conducted on June 29-30, 2010 and no eagle nests were detected within 0.5 miles of the project area. However, a golden eagle was observed perched above a draw approximately 0.40 miles southwest of the Skunk Creek #16-2 site. The area was thoroughly searched and no nests were observed. If a bald or golden eagle or eagle nest is sighted within 0.5 miles of the project construction area, construction activities shall cease and the USFWS shall be notified for advice on how to proceed.

**Water Resources:** The Moccasin Creek #16-26 site drains to the south and southeast into a draw located southeast of the proposed well pad. The Skunk Creek #9-2 site drains into a small draw northwest of the proposed well pad. The northern half of the Skunk Creek #16-2 site drains to the north to a wooded draw. The southern half of the site drains to the south to a larger wooded draw. The western half of the Moccasin Creek #16-10 site drains into a draw west of the proposed pad. The eastern half of the pad drains to the southeast.

**Best Management Practices:** BMPs for soil and wind erosion would be implemented as needed to include over-seeding of cut areas and spoil piles via hydro-seeding, as well as the use of diversion ditches, silt fences and/or mats. Any woody vegetation removed during site construction would be chipped and incorporated into topsoil stockpiles. The alteration of drainages near the proposed well pads would be avoided. Culverts to maintain drainage along the access roads would also be installed where needed. Well pad corners would be rounded where feasible to minimize impacts. Upon well completion, a portion of each well pad would be reclaimed to further avoid environmental areas of concern.

**Summary of Commitments to Avoid or Minimize Impacts:** In an effort to minimize the potential environmental effects associated with the proposed project, Kodiak will also implement the following measures into the development of this site:

- A semi-closed loop system would be used during drilling. Drill cuttings would be solidified before being placed in the reinforced lined cuttings pit. The

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

reinforced lining of the cuttings pit would have a minimum thickness of 20 mils to prevent seepage and contamination of underlying soil. Any minimal fluids remaining in drill cuttings pit would be removed and disposed of in accordance with BLM and NDIC rules and regulations. All liquids from drilling would be transported off-site. The drill cuttings pit would be reclaimed to BLM and North Dakota Industrial Commission (NDIC) standards immediately upon finishing completion operations.

- Prior to its use, the cuttings pit would be fenced on the non-working sides. The access side would be fenced and netted immediately following drilling and completion operations in order to prevent wildlife and livestock from accessing the pit.
- All efforts will be made for construction activities to begin after July 15 and end prior to February 1, in order to avoid impacts to migratory birds during the breeding/nesting season. In the event that a construction activity needs to take place within the nesting and breeding season, pre-construction surveys for migratory birds or their nests would be conducted within five days prior to the initiation of construction activities. Mowing the sites prior to the nesting/breeding season would prevent birds from nesting at the sites. Kodiak may choose to implement mowing in lieu of the pre-construction survey on a site by site basis.
- Measures implemented during construction to avoid the taking of migratory bird species will include: the use of suitable mufflers on all internal combustion engines; certain compressor components to mitigate noise; only utilizing approved roadways; placing wire mesh or grate covers over barrels or buckets placed under valves and spigots to collect dripped oil; maintaining open pits and ponds that are free from oil, and netting cuttings pits with netting that has a maximum mesh size of 1.5 inches.
- Per USFWS recommendations on previous projects of a similar nature, if a whooping crane is sighted within one-mile of a well site or associated facilities while under construction, all work will cease within one-mile of that part of the project and the USFWS will be contacted immediately. In coordination with USFWS, work may resume after the bird(s) leave the area.
- The storage tanks and heater/treater will be surrounded by an impermeable berm that will act as secondary containment to guard against possible spills. The berm will be sized to hold 100% of the capacity of the largest storage tank plus one full day's production. BMPs would be implemented to minimize wind and water erosion of soil resources and a semi-closed loop system would be used during drilling. A ring dike will also be constructed around the perimeter of the drilling site.

To ensure that social, economic, and environmental effects are considered in the development of this project, we are soliciting your views and comments on the



Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

proposed development of this project, pursuant to Section 102(2) (D) (IV) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended. We are particularly interested in any property that your department may own, or have an interest in, located within the project area. We would also appreciate being made aware of any proposed development your department may be contemplating in the area of the proposed project. Any information that might help us in our study would be appreciated.

It is requested that any comments or information be forwarded to our office on or before **December 2, 2010**. We request your comments by that date to ensure that we will have ample time to review them and incorporate them into the necessary environmental documentation.

If you would like further information regarding this project, please contact me at (218) 790-4476. Thank you for your cooperation.

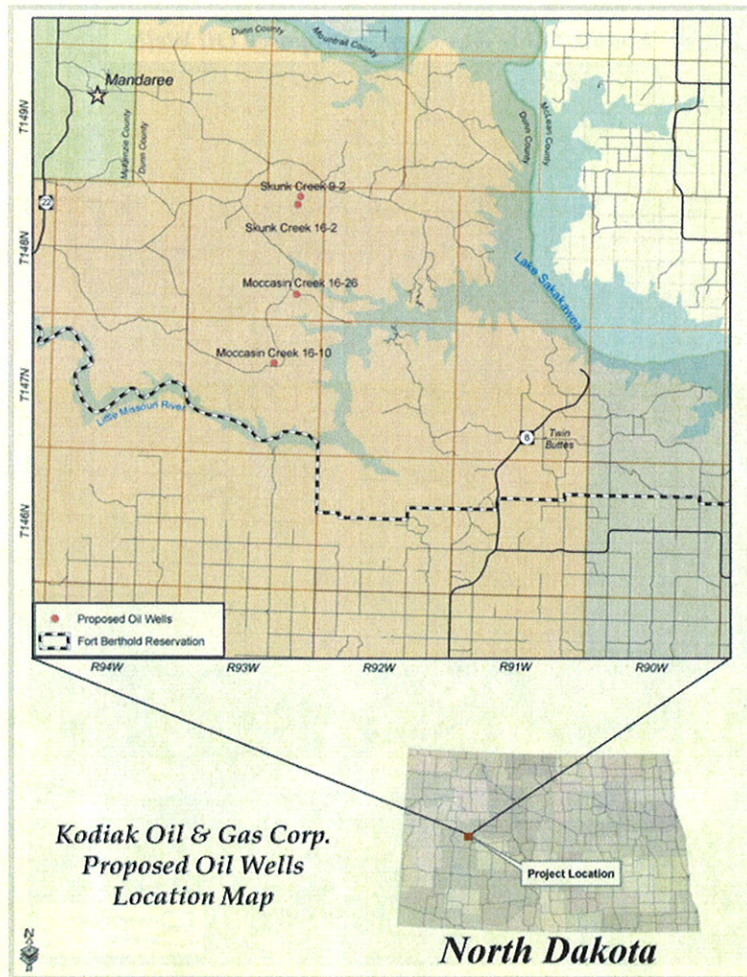
Sincerely,

**Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.**



Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner

Enclosures (Maps)





[Project Name] SOV LIST

\*\*Save as new file for each project and edit accordingly with project specific contacts\*\*

C>Title	First	Last	Title	Department	Agency	Address	City	State	Zip
Mr.	Michael	Seavage	Tribal Chairman		Sisseton-Warpeton Oyate	PO Box 509	Sisseton	SD	57262-0267
Ms.	Myra	Pearson	Tribal Chairperson	Fl. Totten Tribal Business Office	Spirit Lake Dacotah Nation	PO Box 359	Ft. Totten	ND	58335
Mr.	Marcus	Wells	Tribal Chairman		Three Affiliated Tribes	HC3 Box 2	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	David	Brien	Tribal Chairman		Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians	PO Box 900	Belcourt	ND	58316-0900
Mr.	Charles	Murphy	Tribal Chairman		Standing Rock Sioux Tribe	PO Box D	Fort Yates	ND	58538
Ms.	Adrienne	Swallow	Environmental Protection Specialist		Standing Rock Sioux Tribe	PO Box D	Fort Yates	ND	58538
Mr.	Elton	Spotted Horse	Environmental Division Director	Natural Resources Department	Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Damon	Williams	Tribal Attorney		Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Fred	Fox	Director	Energy Department	Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Ms.	V. Judy	Brough	Representative	Four Bears Segment	Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Arnold	Straus	Representative	Mandaree Segment	Three Affiliated Tribes	PO Box 665	Mandaree	ND	58757
Mr.	Scott	Eagle	Representative	Shell Creek Segment	Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Mervin	Packneau	Representative	Parshall/Lucky Mound Segment	Three Affiliated Tribes	PO Box 468	Parshall	ND	58770
Mr.	Frank	Whitecalf	Representative	White Shield Segment	Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Barry	Benson	Representative	Twin Buttes Segment	Three Affiliated Tribes	70879 E Ave NW	Halliday	ND	58636
Mr.	Fred	Poitra	Director	Game and Fish Department	Three Affiliated Tribes	404 Frontage Road	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Lester	Crowheart	Director	Fort Berthold Rural Water	Three Affiliated Tribes	308 Four Bears Complex	New Town	ND	58763
Mr.	Roger	Hovda	Operations Manager		Reservation Telephone Cooperative	PO Box 68	Parshall	ND	58770-0068
Mr.	Silas	Ironheart, Jr.	SLT-EPA Director		Spirit Lake Dacotah Nation	P.O. Box 99	Fort Totten	ND	58335
Sr		or Madam	Chief Missile Engineer	91st Missile Maintenance Squadron	Cable Affairs Office	417 Bomber Blvd.	Minot AFB	ND	58705
Mr.	Weldon	Loudermilk	Regional Director		Bureau of Indian Affairs	115 4th Ave. SE	Aberdeen	SD	57401
Mr.	Richard	Nelson	Chief, Resource Management	Dakotas Area Office	Bureau of Reclamation	PO Box 1017	Bismarck	ND	58502-1017
Mr.	Lonny	Begley	Field Office Manager	North Dakota Field Office	Bureau of Land Management	99 23rd Ave W, Suite A	Dickinson	ND	58601
Mr.	Mike	Nash	Assistant Field Office Manager	Division on Mineral Resources	Bureau of Land Management	99 23rd Ave W, Suite A	Dickinson	ND	58601
Mr.	Steve	Oebauer	Manager	Bismarck Airports District Office	Federal Aviation Administration	2301 University Drive, Bldg 238	Bismarck	ND	58504
Sr		or Madam	Manager	Office of Economic Analysis	Federal Railroad Administration	400 7th St. SW	Washington	DC	20590
Mr.	Dan	Cimarosti	Manager	ND Regulatory Office	US Army Corps of Engineers	1513 S. 12th St.	Bismarck	ND	58504
Mr.	Charles	Sorenson	Natural Resource Specialist		US Army Corps of Engineers	PO Box 527	Riverdale	ND	58555
Mr.	Irwin	Russell	State Conservationist		US Department of Agriculture	PO Box 1458	Bismarck	ND	58502-1458
Mr.	Gerald	Paulson	Director, Transmission Lines and Substation	Western Area Power Admin.	US Department of Energy	PO Box 1173	Bismarck	ND	58502-1173
Mr.	Larry	Richard	Wellands Coordinator	NEPA Program, Region 8	US Environmental Protection Agency	1595 Wynkoop Street	Denver	CO	80202-1129
Mr.	Richard	Clark	Field Supervisor	Region 8, EPR-EP	US Environmental Protection Agency	1595 Wynkoop Street	Denver	CO	80202-1129
Mr.	Jeffrey	Towner	Director	Water Resources Division	US Fish & Wildlife Service	3425 Miriam Ave.	Bismarck	ND	58501
Mr.	Greg	Wiche	Executive Director		US Geological Survey	821 E. Interstate Ave.	Bismarck	ND	58501
Ms.	Scott	Davis	Chief	Environmental Health Section	Indian Affairs Commission	600 E. Blvd. Ave.	Bismarck	ND	58505-0300
Mr.	L. David	Glatt	Chief	Gold Seal Center	ND Department of Health	1st Floor, Judicial Wing, Rm 117	Bismarck	ND	58501-1947
Mr.	Terry	Steinwand	Director		ND Game & Fish Department	100 Bismarck Expressway	Bismarck	ND	58501-5095
Mr.	Ed	Murphy	State Geologist		ND Geological Survey	800 E. Blvd. Ave.	Bismarck	ND	58505-0840
Mr.	Mark	Zimmerman	Director		ND Parks & Recreation Dept.	1600 E. Century Ave., Suite 3	Bismarck	ND	58503-0649
Mr.	Dale	Fink	State Engineer		ND State Water Commission	900 E. Blvd. Ave.	Bismarck	ND	58505-0850
Mr.	Scott	Hochmaller	Soil Conservation Specialist		Soil Conservation Committee	2719 Gateway Ave., #104	Bismarck	ND	58503
Mr.	Reinhard	Hauck	Auditor		Dunn County	PO Box 105	Manning	ND	58642
Mr.	Tim	Steffan	Chairman		Dunn County	1740 Hwy 22	Manning	ND	58642
Mr.	Bill	Boyd	Construction Manager		Midcontinent Cable Company	719 Memorial Hwy	Bismarck	ND	58501
Mr.	Doug	Dixon	General Manager		Montana Dakota Utilities	PO Box 1406	Williston	ND	58802-1406

[Project Name] SOV LIST

\*\*Save as new file for each project and edit accordingly with project specific contacts\*\*

C Title	First	Last	Title	Department	Agency	Address	City	State	Zip
Mr.	Ken	Miller		Land Department	Northern Border Pipeline	13710 FNB Parkway	Omaha	NE	68154-5200
Mr.	Ray	Christenson	Manager/CEO		Southwest Water Authority	4665 2nd St W	Dickinson	ND	58601
Mr.	David C.	Schellkoph	CEO		West Plains Electric Coop., Inc.	PO Box 1038	Dickinson	ND	58602-1038
Sr	Larry	or Madern	Manager		Xcel Energy	PO Box 2747	Fargo	ND	58108-2747
Mr.	Les	Gangl	District Engineer	Dickinson District	ND Department of Transportation	1700 3rd Ave W, Suite 101	Dickinson	ND	58601
Mr.	Les	Alpert			Consolidated Telephone Company	PO Box 1408	Dickinson	ND	58602-1408

**Appendix C**  
**Agency Scoping Responses**

## **List of Scoping Responses**

**Kodiak Oil & Gas (USA), Inc.**

### **EA for Drilling of Oil & Gas Wells:**

**Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H,  
Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, Skunk Creek #16-2-  
13-13H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H,  
Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin  
Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H**

### **Federal**

US Department of Agriculture – Natural Resources Conservation Service

US Department of the Army – Corps of Engineers, North Dakota Regulatory Office

US Department of the Army – Corps of Engineers, Riverdale Field Office

US Department of the Interior – Bureau of Reclamation

US Department of the Interior – Fish and Wildlife Service (2)

US Department of Transportation – Federal Aviation Administration

### **State**

North Dakota Department of Health

North Dakota Game and Fish Department

North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department

North Dakota State Water Commission

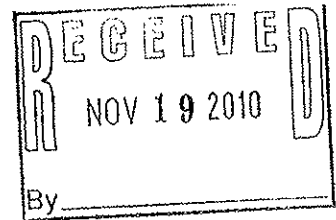
### **Local**

Consolidated Telecommunications

United States Department of Agriculture



Natural Resources Conservation Service  
P.O. Box 1458  
Bismarck, ND 58502-1458



November 16, 2010

Shanna Braun  
Kadrmas, Lee & Jackson  
1505 S 30<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
PO Box 96  
Moorhead, MN 56561-0096

RE: Modified Kodiak, Oil & Gas Corp. Projects  
Fort Berthold Reservation  
Dunn County, ND

Dear Ms. Braun:

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has reviewed your letter dated November 4, 2010, regarding up to four wells per pad on the Charging Eagle, Skunk Creek, and Moccasin Creek land located in Dunn County, North Dakota.

*Important Farmlands* - NRCS has a major responsibility with FPPA in documenting conversion of farmland (i.e., prime, statewide, and local importance) to non-agricultural use. It appears your proposed project is not supported by Federal funding or actions; therefore, no further action is required.

*Wetlands* - The Wetland Conservation Provisions of the 1985 Food Security Act, as amended, provide that if a USDA participant converts a wetland for the purpose of, or to have the effect of, making agricultural production possible, loss of USDA benefits could occur. NRCS has developed the following guidelines for the installation of buried utilities. If these guidelines are followed, the impacts to the wetland(s) will be considered minimal allowing USDA participants to continue to receive USDA benefits. Following are the requirements: 1) Disturbance to the wetland(s) must be temporary, 2) no drainage of the wetland(s) is allowed (temporary or permanent), 3) mechanized landscaping necessary for installation is kept to a minimum and preconstruction contours are maintained, 4) temporary side cast material must be placed in such a manner not to be dispersed in the wetland, and 5) all trenches must be backfilled to the original wetland bottom elevation.

*Helping People Help the Land*

An Equal Opportunity Provider and Employer



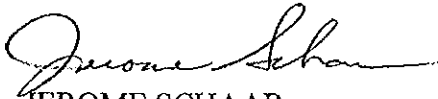


Ms. Braun  
Page 2

NRCS would recommend that impacts to wetlands be avoided. If the project requires passage through or disturbance of a wetland, NRCS can complete a certified wetland determination, if requested by the landowner/operator.

If you have additional questions pertaining to FPPA, please contact Steve Sieler, State Soil Liaison, at (701) 530-2019.

Sincerely,

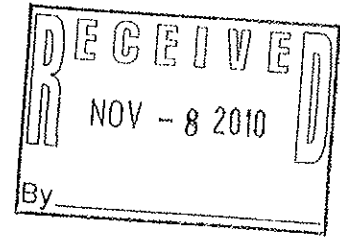


JEROME SCHAAR  
State Soil Scientist/MO 7 Leader



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OMAHA DISTRICT  
NORTH DAKOTA REGULATORY OFFICE  
1513 SOUTH 12<sup>TH</sup> STREET  
BISMARCK ND 58504-6640  
November 4, 2010



North Dakota Regulatory Office

Kadrmass Lee & Jackson, Inc.  
Attn: Shanna Braun, Environmental Planner  
PO Box 96  
Moorhead, Minnesota 56561-0096

Dear Ms. Braun:

This is in response to your solicitation letter on behalf of **Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp (Kodiak)**, received on November 3, 2010 requesting Department of the Army (DA), United States Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) comments for four proposed oil and gas exploratory wells within the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation. The proposed wells include; **Skunk Creek #9-2, Township 148 North, Range 93 West, Section 2; Skunk Creek #16-2, Township 148 North, Range 93 West, Section 2; Moccasin Creek #16-10, Township 147 North, Range 93 West Section 10; Moccasin Creek #16-26, Township 148 North, Range 93 West, Section 26, Dunn County, North Dakota.**

Corps Regulatory Offices administer Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act regulates work in or affecting navigable waters. This would include work over, through, or under Section 10 water. Section 10 waters in North Dakota include the Missouri River (including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe), Yellowstone River, James River south of Jamestown, North Dakota, Bois de Sioux River, Red River of the North, and the Upper Des Lacs Lake. Section 404 of the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of dredge or fill material (temporarily or permanently) in waters of the United States. Waters of the United States may include, but are not limited to, rivers, streams, ditches, coulees, lakes, ponds, and their adjacent wetlands. Fill material includes, but is not limited to, rock, sand, soil, clay, plastics, construction debris, wood chips, overburden from mines or other excavation activities and materials used to create any structure or infrastructure in waters of the United States.

For any proposed well where the well line and/or bottom hole is under or crosses under Lake Sakakawea, regardless of depth, we require that project proponent provide a DA permit application (ENG Form 4345) to the Corps.

Enclosed for your information is the fact sheet for Nationwide Permit 12, Utility Line Activities. Pipeline projects are already authorized by Nationwide Permit 12 **provided the utility line can be placed without any change to pre-construction contours and all other proposed construction activities and facilities are in compliance with the Nationwide's permit conditions and 401 Water Quality Certification is obtained.** Please note the pre-construction notification requirements on page 2 of the fact sheet. **If a project involves any one of the seven notification requirements, the project proponent must submit a DA application.** Furthermore, a project must also be in compliance with the "Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits within the State of North Dakota", found on pages 12 and 13 of the fact sheet. [The following info is for activities on a reservation]. Please be advised that the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Region 8 has denied 401 Water Quality Certification for activities in perennial drainages and wetlands. Furthermore, EPA has placed conditions on activities in ephemeral and intermittent drainages. It is recommended you contact the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8, Attn: Brent Truskowski, 1595 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202-1129 to review the conditions pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act prior to any construction.

Also enclosed for your information is the fact sheet for Nationwide Permit 14, Linear Transportation Projects. Road crossings are already authorized by Nationwide Permit 14 **provided the discharge does not cause the loss of greater than ½ acre of waters of the United States per crossing and all other proposed construction activities are in compliance with the Nationwide's permit conditions**. Please note the pre-construction notification requirements on the front page of the fact sheet. **If a project involves (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeding 1/10 acre per crossing; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands, the project proponent must submit a DA application prior to the start of construction.** Please reference General Condition 27, Pre Construction Notification on page 8 of the fact sheet. Furthermore, a project must also be in compliance with the "Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits within the State of North Dakota", found on pages 11 and 12 of the fact sheet. Enclosed is a copy of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8's; General Conditions for all Nationwide Permits and specific conditions for Nationwide Permit 14.

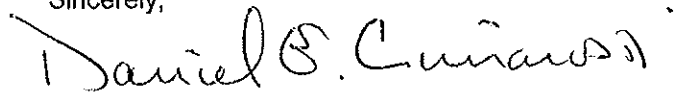
In the event your project requires approval from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and cannot be authorized by Nationwide Permit(s), a Standard or Individual Permit will be required. A project that requires a Standard or Individual Permit is intensely reviewed and will require the issuance of a public notice. A Standard or Individual Permit generally requires a minimum of 120 days for processing but based on the project impacts and comments received through the public notice may extend beyond 120 days.

**This correspondence letter is neither authorization for the proposed construction nor confirmation that the proposed project complies with the Nationwide Permit(s).**

If any of these projects require a Section 10 and/or Section 404 permit, please complete and submit the enclosed Department of the Army permit application (ENG Form 4345) to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, North Dakota Regulatory Office, 1513 South 12<sup>th</sup> Street, Bismarck, North Dakota 58504. If you are unsure if a permit is required, you may submit an application; include a project location map, description of work, and construction methodology.

If we can be of further assistance or should you have any questions regarding our program, please do not hesitate to contact this office by letter or phone at (701) 255-0015.

Sincerely,



Daniel E. Cimarosti  
Regulatory Program Manager  
North Dakota

Enclosure  
ENG Form 4345  
Fact Sheet NWP 12 and 14  
EPA 401 Conditions for Nationwide Permits

CF w/o encl  
EPA Denver (Brent Truskowski)

**Instructions for Preparing a  
Department of the Army Permit Application**

**Blocks 1 through 4.** To be completed by Corps of Engineers.

**Block 5. Applicant's Name.** Enter the name and the E-mail address of the responsible party or parties. If the responsible party is an agency, company, corporation, or other organization, indicate the name of the organization and responsible officer and title. If more than one party is associated with the application, please attach a sheet with the necessary information marked Block 5.

**Block 6. Address of Applicant.** Please provide the full address of the party or parties responsible for the application. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 6.

**Block 7. Applicant Telephone Number(s).** Please provide the number where you can usually be reached during normal business hours.

**Blocks 8 through 11.** To be completed, if you choose to have an agent.

**Block 8. Authorized Agent's Name and Title.** Indicate name of individual or agency, designated by you, to represent you in this process. An agent can be an attorney, builder, contractor, engineer, or any other person or organization. Note: An agent is not required.

**Blocks 9 and 10. Agent's Address and Telephone Number.** Please provide the complete mailing address of the agent, along with the telephone number where he / she can be reached during normal business hours.

**Block 11. Statement of Authorization.** To be completed by applicant, if an agent is to be employed.

**Block 12. Proposed Project Name or Title.** Please provide name identifying the proposed project, e.g., Landmark Plaza, Burned Hills Subdivision, or Edsall Commercial Center.

**Block 13. Name of Waterbody.** Please provide the name of any stream, lake, marsh, or other waterway to be directly impacted by the activity. If it is a minor (no name) stream, identify the waterbody the minor stream enters.

**Block 14. Proposed Project Street Address.** If the proposed project is located at a site having a street address (not a box number), please enter it here.

**Block 15. Location of Proposed Project.** Enter the latitude and longitude of where the proposed project is located. If more space is required, please attach a sheet with the necessary information marked Block 15.

**Block 16. Other Location Descriptions.** If available, provide the Tax Parcel Identification number of the site, Section, Township, and Range of the site (if known), and / or local Municipality that the site is located in.

**Block 17. Directions to the Site.** Provide directions to the site from a known location or landmark. Include highway and street numbers as well as names. Also provide distances from known locations and any other information that would assist in locating the site. You may also provide description of the proposed project location, such as lot numbers, tract numbers, or you may choose to locate the proposed project site from a known point (such as the right descending bank of Smith Creek, one mile downstream from the Highway 14 bridge). If a large river or stream, include the river mile of the proposed project site if known

**Block 18. Nature of Activity.** Describe the overall activity or project. Give appropriate dimensions of structures such as wing walls, dikes (identify the materials to be used in construction, as well as the methods by which the work is to be done), or excavations (length, width, and height). Indicate whether discharge of dredged or fill material is involved. Also, identify any structure to be constructed on a fill, piles, or float-supported platforms.

The written descriptions and illustrations are an important part of the application. Please describe, in detail, what you wish to do. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 18.

**Block 19. Proposed Project Purpose.** Describe the purpose and need for the proposed project. What will it be used for and why? Also include a brief description of any related activities to be developed as the result of the proposed project. Give the approximate dates you plan to both begin and complete all work.

**Block 20. Reasons for Discharge.** If the activity involves the discharge of dredged and/or fill material into a wetland or other waterbody, including the temporary placement of material, explain the specific purpose of the placement of the material (such as erosion control).

**Block 21. Types of Material Being Discharged and the Amount of Each Type in Cubic Yards.** Describe the material to be discharged and amount of each material to be discharged within Corps jurisdiction. Please be sure this description will agree with your illustrations. Discharge material includes: rock, sand, clay, concrete, etc.

**Block 22. Surface Areas of Wetlands or Other Waters Filled.** Describe the area to be filled at each location. Specifically identify the surface areas, or part thereof, to be filled. Also include the means by which the discharge is to be done (backhoe, dragline, etc.). If dredged material is to be discharged on an upland site, identify the site and the steps to be taken (if necessary) to prevent runoff from the dredged material back into a waterbody. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 22.

**Block 23. Description of Avoidance, Minimization, and Compensation.** Provide a brief explanation describing how impacts to waters of the United States are being avoided and minimized on the project site. Also provide a brief description of how impacts to waters of the United States will be compensated for, or a brief statement explaining why compensatory mitigation should not be required for those impacts.

**Block 24. Is Any Portion of the Work Already Complete?** Provide any background on any part of the proposed project already completed. Describe the area already developed, structures completed, any dredged or fill material already discharged, the type of material, volume in cubic yards, acres filled, if a wetland or other waterbody (in acres or square feet). If the work was done under an existing Corps permit, identify the authorization, if possible.

**Block 25. Names and Addresses of Adjoining Property Owners, Lessees, etc., Whose Property Adjoins the Project Site.** List complete names and full mailing addresses of the adjacent property owners (public and private) lessees, etc., whose property adjoins the waterbody or aquatic site where the work is being proposed so that they may be notified of the proposed activity (usually by public notice). If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 24.

Information regarding adjacent landowners is usually available through the office of the tax assessor in the county or counties where the project is to be developed.

**Block 26. Information about Approvals or Denials by Other Agencies.** You may need the approval of other federal, state, or local agencies for your project. Identify any applications you have submitted and the status, if any (approved or denied) of each application. You need not have obtained all other permits before applying for a Corps permit.

**Block 27. Signature of Applicant or Agent.** The application must be signed by the owner or other authorized party (agent). This signature shall be an affirmation that the party applying for the permit possesses the requisite property rights to undertake the activity applied for (including compliance with special conditions, mitigation, etc.).

## DRAWINGS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

### General Information.

Three types of illustrations are needed to properly depict the work to be undertaken. These illustrations or drawings are identified as a Vicinity Map, a Plan View or a Typical Cross-Section Map. Identify each illustration with a figure or attachment number.

Please submit one original, or good quality copy, of all drawings on 8½ x11 inch plain white paper (electronic media may be substituted). Use the fewest number of sheets necessary for your drawings or illustrations.

Each illustration should identify the project, the applicant, and the type of illustration (vicinity map, plan view, or cross-section). **While illustrations need not be professional (many small, private project illustrations are prepared by hand), they should be clear, accurate, and contain all necessary information.**



18. Name of Activity (Describe the project, see instructions)

19. Project Purpose (Describe the reason or purpose of the project, see instructions)

**USE BLOCKS 20-23 IF DREDGED AND/OR FILL MATERIAL IS TO BE DISCHARGED**

20. Reason(s) for Discharge

21. Type(s) of Material Being Discharged and the Amount of Each Type in Cubic Yards:

Type Amount in Cubic Yards	Type Amount in Cubic Yards	Type Amount in Cubic Yards

22. Surface Area in Acres of Wetlands or Other Waters Filled (see instructions)

Acres \_\_\_\_\_

Or \_\_\_\_\_

Liner Feet \_\_\_\_\_

23. Description of Avoidance, Minimization, and Compensation (see instructions)

24. Is Any Portion of the Work Already Complete? Yes  No  IF YES, DESCRIBE THE COMPLETED WORK

25. Addresses of Adjoining Property Owners, Lessees, Etc., Whose Property Adjoins the Waterbody (If more than can be entered here, please attach a supplemental list).

Address – \_\_\_\_\_

City – \_\_\_\_\_ State – \_\_\_\_\_ Zip – \_\_\_\_\_

26. List of Other Certifications or Approvals/Denials Received from other Federal, State, or Local Agencies for Work Described in This Application.

AGENCY	TYPE APPROVAL*	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	DATE APPLIED	DATE APPROVED	DATE DENIED

\* Would include but is not restricted to zoning, building, and flood plain permits

27. Application is hereby made for a permit or permits to authorize the work described in this application. I certify that the information in this application is complete and accurate. I further certify that I possess the authority to undertake the work described herein or am acting as the duly authorized agent of the applicant.

\_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE OF AGENT \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

The application must be signed by the person who desires to undertake the proposed activity (applicant) or it may be signed by a duly authorized agent if the statement in block 11 has been filled out and signed.

18 U.S.C. Section 1001 provides that: Whoever, in any manner within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up any trick, scheme, or disguises a material fact or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or entry, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years or both.

**FACT SHEET  
NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12  
(2007)**

**UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States.

**Utility lines:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and radio and television communication. The term "utility line" does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

**Utility line substations:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a power line or utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

**Foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors:** This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

**Access roads:** This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including overhead power lines and utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the total discharge from a single and complete project does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (See 33 CFR Part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or



under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) the activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Where the proposed utility line is constructed or installed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters), copies of the pre-construction notification and NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

**Note 2:** Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

**Note 3:** Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

**General Conditions:** To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4 and 48.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

**13. Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

**15. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

**16. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**17. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical

habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

**18. Historic Properties.** (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**19. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**20. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address

documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

**21. Water Quality.** Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality. *Specifically in North Dakota, the North Dakota Department of Health has denied certification for projects under this Nationwide Permit proposed to cross all classified rivers, tributaries and lakes; individual certification for project in these waterways must be obtained by the project proponent prior to authorization under this Nationwide Permit. For utility line crossings of all other waters, the Department of Health has issued water quality certification provided the attached Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements are followed.*

**22. Coastal Zone Management.** *Not Applicable.*

**23. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

**25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:  
"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

---

(Transferee)

---

(Date)

**26. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who received a NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

**27. Pre-Construction Notification.** *See attached pages.*

**28. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

#### **Further Information**

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

## **General Condition 27. Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) Forty five calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;



(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

(5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.

(e) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

**2007 NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS  
STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA  
OMAHA DISTRICT – CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has adopted the following regional conditions for activities authorized by nationwide permits within the State of North Dakota. However, the pre-construction notification requirements defined below are not applicable to Nationwide Permit 47.

**1. Wetlands Classified as Fens**

All Nationwide Permits, with the exception of 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, 45, and 47, are revoked for use in fens in North Dakota. For nationwide permits 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, and 45 permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity impacting fens in North Dakota.

Fens are wetlands that develop where a relatively constant supply of ground water to the plant rooting zone maintains saturated conditions most of the time. The water chemistry of fens reflects the mineralogy of the surrounding and underlying soils and geological materials. The substrate is carbon-accumulating, ranging from muck to peat to carbonates. These wetlands may be acidic to alkaline, have pH ranging from 3.5 to 8.4 and support a range of vegetation types. Fens may occur on slopes, in depressions, or on flats (i.e., in different hydrogeomorphic classes; after: Brinson 1993).

**2. Waters Adjacent to Natural Springs**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) for regulated activities located within 100 feet of the water source in natural spring areas in North Dakota. For purposes of this condition, a spring source is defined as any location where there is artesian flow emanating from a distinct point at any time during the growing season. Springs do not include seeps and other groundwater discharge areas where there is no distinct point source.

**3. Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe within the State of North Dakota**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity in the Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe, within the State of North Dakota.

**4. Historic Properties**

That the permittee and/or the permittee's contractor, or any of the employees, subcontractors or other persons working in the performance of a contract(s) to complete the work authorized herein, shall cease work and report the discovery of any previously unknown historic or archeological remains to the North Dakota Regulatory Office. Notification shall be by telephone or fax within 24 hours of the discovery and in writing within 48 hours. Work shall not resume until the permittee is notified by the North Dakota Regulatory Office.

**5. Spawning Condition**

That no regulated activity within waters of the United States listed as Class III or higher on the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota or on the North Dakota Game and Fish Department's website as a North Dakota Public Fishing Water shall occur between 15 April and 1 June. No regulated activity within the Red River of the North shall occur between 15 April and 1 July.

### **Additional Information**

Permittees are reminded that General Condition No. 6 prohibits the use of unsuitable material. In addition, organic debris, some building waste, and materials excessive in fines are not suitable material.

Specific verbiage on prohibited materials and the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota can be accessed on the North Dakota Regulatory Office's website at:

<https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/od-rnd/ndhome.htm>



**Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements**

These represent the minimum requirements of the North Dakota Department of Health. They ensure that minimal environmental degradation occurs as a result of construction or related work which has the potential to affect the waters of the State of North Dakota. All projects will be designed and implemented to restrict the losses or disturbances of soil, vegetative cover, and pollutants (chemical or biological) from a site.

**Soils**

Prevent the erosion of exposed soil surfaces and trapping sediments being transported. Examples include, but are not restricted to, sediment dams or berms, diversion dikes, hay bales as erosion checks, riprap, mesh or burlap blankets to hold soil during construction, and immediately establishing vegetative cover on disturbed areas after construction is completed. Fragile and sensitive areas such as wetlands, riparian zones, delicate flora, or land resources will be protected against compaction, vegetation loss, and unnecessary damage.

**Surface Waters**

All construction which directly or indirectly impacts aquatic systems will be managed to minimize impacts. All attempts will be made to prevent the contamination of water at construction sites from fuel spillage, lubricants, and chemicals, by following safe storage and handling procedures. Stream bank and stream bed disturbances will be controlled to minimize and/or prevent silt movement, nutrient upsurges, plant dislocation, and any physical, chemical, or biological disruption. The use of pesticides or herbicides in or near these systems is forbidden without approval from this Department.

**Fill Material**

Any fill material placed below the high water mark must be free of top soils, decomposable materials, and persistent synthetic organic compounds (in toxic concentrations). This includes, but is not limited to, asphalt, tires, treated lumber, and construction debris. The Department may require testing of fill materials. All temporary fills must be removed. Debris and solid wastes will be removed from the site and the impacted areas restored as nearly as possible to the original condition.

**FACT SHEET  
NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14  
(2007)**

**LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS.** Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**General Conditions:** To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP's 4 and 48.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

**13. Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

**15. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

**16. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**17. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical



habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

**18. Historic Properties.** (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**19. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**20. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address

documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

**21. Water Quality.** Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality. *Specifically for North Dakota, the North Dakota Department of Health has issued water quality certification for projects under this Nationwide Permit provided the attached Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements are followed.*

**22. Coastal Zone Management.** *Not Applicable.*

**23. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

**25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:  
"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

---

(Transferee)

---

(Date)

**26. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who received a NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

**27. Pre-Construction Notification.** *See attached pages.*

**28. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

#### **Further Information**

- 1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
- 2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
- 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- 4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

## **General Condition 27. Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) Forty five calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

(5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.

(e) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

**2007 NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS  
STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA  
OMAHA DISTRICT – CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has adopted the following regional conditions for activities authorized by nationwide permits within the State of North Dakota. However, the pre-construction notification requirements defined below are not applicable to Nationwide Permit 47.

**1. Wetlands Classified as Fens**

All Nationwide Permits, with the exception of 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, 45, and 47, are revoked for use in fens in North Dakota. For nationwide permits 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, and 45 permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity impacting fens in North Dakota.

Fens are wetlands that develop where a relatively constant supply of ground water to the plant rooting zone maintains saturated conditions most of the time. The water chemistry of fens reflects the mineralogy of the surrounding and underlying soils and geological materials. The substrate is carbon-accumulating, ranging from muck to peat to carbonates. These wetlands may be acidic to alkaline, have pH ranging from 3.5 to 8.4 and support a range of vegetation types. Fens may occur on slopes, in depressions, or on flats (i.e., in different hydrogeomorphic classes; after: Brinson 1993).

**2. Waters Adjacent to Natural Springs**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) for regulated activities located within 100 feet of the water source in natural spring areas in North Dakota. For purposes of this condition, a spring source is defined as any location where there is artesian flow emanating from a distinct point at any time during the growing season. Springs do not include seeps and other groundwater discharge areas where there is no distinct point source.

**3. Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe within the State of North Dakota**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity in the Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe, within the State of North Dakota.

**4. Historic Properties**

That the permittee and/or the permittee's contractor, or any of the employees, subcontractors or other persons working in the performance of a contract(s) to complete the work authorized herein, shall cease work and report the discovery of any previously unknown historic or archeological remains to the North Dakota Regulatory Office. Notification shall be by telephone or fax within 24 hours of the discovery and in writing within 48 hours. Work shall not resume until the permittee is notified by the North Dakota Regulatory Office.

**5. Spawning Condition**

That no regulated activity within waters of the United States listed as Class III or higher on the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota or on the North Dakota Game and Fish Department's website as a North Dakota Public Fishing Water shall occur between 15 April and 1 June. No regulated activity within the Red River of the North shall occur between 15 April and 1 July.



### **Additional Information**

Permittees are reminded that General Condition No. 6 prohibits the use of unsuitable material. In addition, organic debris, some building waste, and materials excessive in fines are not suitable material.

Specific verbiage on prohibited materials and the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota can be accessed on the North Dakota Regulatory Office's website at:  
<https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/od-rnd/ndhome.htm>



## Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements

These represent the minimum requirements of the North Dakota Department of Health. They ensure that minimal environmental degradation occurs as a result of construction or related work which has the potential to affect the waters of the State of North Dakota. All projects will be designed and implemented to restrict the losses or disturbances of soil, vegetative cover, and pollutants (chemical or biological) from a site.

### Soils

Prevent the erosion of exposed soil surfaces and trapping sediments being transported. Examples include, but are not restricted to, sediment dams or berms, diversion dikes, hay bales as erosion checks, riprap, mesh or burlap blankets to hold soil during construction, and immediately establishing vegetative cover on disturbed areas after construction is completed. Fragile and sensitive areas such as wetlands, riparian zones, delicate flora, or land resources will be protected against compaction, vegetation loss, and unnecessary damage.

### Surface Waters

All construction which directly or indirectly impacts aquatic systems will be managed to minimize impacts. All attempts will be made to prevent the contamination of water at construction sites from fuel spillage, lubricants, and chemicals, by following safe storage and handling procedures. Stream bank and stream bed disturbances will be controlled to minimize and/or prevent silt movement, nutrient upsurges, plant dislocation, and any physical, chemical, or biological disruption. The use of pesticides or herbicides in or near these systems is forbidden without approval from this Department.

### Fill Material

Any fill material placed below the high water mark must be free of top soils, decomposable materials, and persistent synthetic organic compounds (in toxic concentrations). This includes, but is not limited to, asphalt, tires, treated lumber, and construction debris. The Department may require testing of fill materials. All temporary fills must be removed. Debris and solid wastes will be removed from the site and the impacted areas restored as nearly as possible to the original condition.



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
REGION 8

1595 Wynkoop Street  
DENVER, CO 80202-1129  
Phone 800-227-8917  
<http://www.epa.gov/region08>

May 11, 2007

Ref: 8EPR-EP

Colonel Ronald N. Light  
District Engineer, Sacramento District  
Attn: Michael S. Jewel, Regulatory Section  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
1325 J Street, 14<sup>th</sup> floor  
Sacramento, California 95814-2922

Colonel David Press,  
District Engineer, Omaha District  
Attn: Martha Chieply, Chief of Regulatory  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
106 S. 15th Street  
Omaha, Nebraska 68102

Colonel Bruce Estok  
District Engineer, Albuquerque District  
Attn: Don Borda, Chief of Regulatory  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
4101 Jefferson Plaza NE, Room 313  
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87109-3435

Re: Certification of Nationwide Permits in Indian Country  
Pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act

Dear Colonels Light, Press and Estok:

This letter is in response to the US Army Corps of Engineers Final Notice of Issuance of Nationwide Permits (NWP) listed in the Monday, March 12, 2007, Federal Register for Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 401 water quality certification. This water quality certification applies only to waters of the United States within Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 8 where Tribes have not assumed CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification and Section 303 Water Quality Standards Programs.

Region 8 has not received any final regional conditions from the USACE. Therefore, if final regional conditions are modified such that changes necessitate a change in 401 certification, Region 8 will modify this certification following receipt of final NWP regional conditions.

The USACE and applicants should consider contacting EPA, Region 8 as early as possible for potential permits and actions that may be complicated and when early discussions may be beneficial to all parties. EPA requests notification when the USACE District Engineer intends to exert discretionary authority or waive the acreage, linear feet or cubic yard limits of the 2007 Nationwide Permits. We would like the opportunity to discuss the rationale and finding of minimal impact in these instances.

For NWP's that do require an individual 401 certification application, submission or notification, the information should be sent to the EPA and to the appropriate Tribe. Suggested minimum information needed by EPA is enclosed; if minimum information is not included, the request for 401 certification may not be considered complete. The USACE should be aware of tribal trust lands that are outside of commonly known reservation boundaries. A state certification is not valid on these waters; and without a valid 401 certification, a permit would not be valid.

Your staff may contact Ms. Toney Ott at 303-312-6909, [ott.toney@epa.gov](mailto:ott.toney@epa.gov), or your assigned Region 8 Section 404 staff if there are any questions or if clarification is necessary.

Sincerely,

*Original signed by Gene R. Reetz for*

Brian Caruso, Unit Chief  
Wetlands and Watershed Unit  
Ecosystems Protection Program

cc: Region 8 Tribal Environmental Directors  
Cheryl Goldsberry, Omaha District

Enclosures:

USEPA Region 8 Water Quality Certification in Accordance with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for the 2007 Nationwide Permits in Indian Country

Application Checklist for Completeness - - 401 Certifications for USACE NWP's

Tribal Contacts in U.S.E.P.A. Region 8, Current as of May 8, 2007

Region 8 Tribes with Treatment as State Status for CWA Section 303 and Section 401, Current as of May 8, 2007

## Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8

### Water Quality Certification in Accordance with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for the 2007 Nationwide Permits in Indian Country

May 11, 2007

These requirements apply to permitted activities occurring within "Indian country" as defined at 18 U.S.C. Section 1151, which includes lands located within formal Indian reservations as well as lands held in trust by the United States for Indian tribes and located outside the boundaries of formal Indian reservations. Please be aware that tribal trust lands located outside the boundaries of formal Indian reservations exist in Region 8.

#### A. SPECIFIC NATIONWIDE PERMITS CWA Section 401 CERTIFICATION DENIED

USEPA Region 8 is denying CWA Section 401 certification on all waters for the following NWP: # 16, # 17, # 21, # 33, # 34, # 44, # 45, # 46, # 47, # 49 and # 50. On NWPs that have been "denied" the EPA will review the proposed permit activity and issue a project-specific 401 Certification decision on each permit.

#### B. GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL NATIONWIDE PERMITS

1. Project proponent/contractor must have the following on-site:
  - a copy of the appropriate USEPA Regional 401 certification general and specific conditions contained in this certification;

in addition, for NWP permits requiring a 401 certification application to USEPA:

- the 401 certification application, and
  - EPA Region 8 CWA Section 401 certification document if applicable.
2. Certification is denied for any activity affecting fens and springs.  
*Note: EPA adopts the definitions of these aquatic resources as defined by the 2007 Regional Conditions, as defined by the published draft conditions.*
  3. This certification does not authorize the placement or construction of septic/leach systems or other sewage/waste treatment plants in wetlands.
  4. This certification does not authorize the construction of dams, except for stream restoration projects.
  5. This certification does not authorize the construction of any portion of a facility for confined animal feeding operations, including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings, holding/detention and sewage lagoons, and/or livestock holding areas.
  6. Wetland mitigation under these nationwide permits shall be completed prior to, or concurrent with, the project impacts. Wetland mitigation should be in-kind and on-site replacing native wetland plant communities lost from all project impacts. If the USACE

recommends a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program and the permittee chooses to utilize the option of a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program, the applicant must submit the name of the bank or program, and the number and type of credits to be purchased prior to project impacts.

7. For any general or specific nationwide permit conditions requiring notification in accordance with the Preconstruction Notification general condition #27 (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11195 (March 12, 2007)), "Agency Coordination" for project activities should include coordination with Native American Tribe or Tribes affected by such project activities.

8. Based on experience with invasive species, infestations of invasive plant species may result in increased erosion and/or pesticide applications, have the potential to reduce water quality, impact aquatic habitat, and impact designated water quality uses. This certification requires the use of certified weed-free hay/straw with any revegetation of project areas for activities authorized under these nationwide permits. This certification requires the use of seed that contain no noxious weed seed and meets certified seed quality. All seed must have a valid seed test within one year of the use date, from a seed analysis lab by a registered seed analyst (Association of Official Seed Analysts). The seed lab results shall show no more than 0.5 percent by weight of other weed seeds; and the seed lot shall contain no noxious, prohibited, or restricted weed seeds according to State seed laws in the respective State(s).

9. This certification requires monitoring for and control of invasive species during project construction if areas are disturbed and not immediately revegetated. This certificate requires monitoring for and immediate control of invasive species after project completion through at least one growing season. A maximum goal of less than 5% weed-species plants should be set, unless local, State, Tribal, or USACE rules, ordinances or permit conditions require more stringent monitoring and response.

10. Vegetation should be protected except where its removal is absolutely necessary for completion of the work. Applicant should revegetate disturbed soil in a manner that optimizes plant establishment for that specific site. Revegetation may include topsoil replacement, planting, seeding, fertilization, liming, and weed-free mulching as necessary. Applicant should use native material where appropriate and feasible. Where practical, stockpile weed-seed-free topsoil and replace it on disturbed areas. All cut and fill slopes that will not be protected with riprap should be revegetated with appropriate species to prevent erosion.

11. The following conditions apply when operating equipment or otherwise undertaking construction in a water of the U.S.

A. This certification requires all equipment to be inspected for oil, gas, diesel, anti-freeze, hydraulic fluid and other petroleum leaks. All such leaks will be properly repaired and equipment cleaned prior to being allowed on the project.

Leaks that occur after the equipment is moved to the project site will be fixed that same day or the next day or removed from the project area. The equipment is not allowed to continue operating once the leak is discovered.

B. Construction equipment should not be operated below the existing water surface except as follows:

a) Fording at one location is acceptable; however, vehicles should not push or pull material along bed or bank below the existing water level. Impacts from fording should be minimized.

b) Work below the waterline which is essential should be done in a manner to minimize impacts to the aquatic system and water quality.

C. All equipment that has been operated in waters of the US, with known invasive species infestation(s) is to be inspected and cleaned before entering waters of the U.S. for this permit. All equipment is to be inspected and cleaned after use.

12. Any temporary crossings, bridge supports, cofferdams or other structures that are necessary during the permit activity should be designed to handle high flows that can be anticipated during permit activity. All temporary structures should be completely removed from the waterbody at the conclusion of the permitted activity and the area restored to a natural appearance.

13. This certification does not authorize any unconfined discharge of liquid cement in waters of the United States. Grouting riprap must occur under dry conditions with no exposure of wet concrete to the waterbody.

14. All discharges must occur during the low flow or no flow period of the season.

### **C. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS FOR SPECIFIC NATIONWIDE PERMITS**

In addition to the general conditions for all Nationwide Permits, the following conditions are specific to each listed nationwide permit.

#### **Nationwide Permit 3. Maintenance Activities**

A. For the repair of low water crossings, this certification is denied for discharges of any fill or dredged material that would result in an increase in land contour height beyond the original dimensions.

B. Silt and sediment removal associated with low water crossings shall be limited to a maximum of 50 linear feet.

C. Silt and sediment removal associated with bridge crossings shall be limited to a maximum of 100 linear feet.

#### **Nationwide Permit 4. Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities**

This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

#### **Nationwide Permit 7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures**

For construction and maintenance activities:

A. Construction of the outfall structure shall be placed at the streambed elevation and, at a minimum; the pipeline should be oversized to prevent high-pressure discharge of stormwater.

B. Certification is denied for construction of the outfall structure in wetlands.

C. Controls shall be put in place to stabilize all areas of the bed and bank around and adjacent to the outfall structure and associated intake structures that may be affected by outfall or stream flows, respectively.

D. This certification does not authorize structures for drainage activities that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., such as tile systems.

#### **Nationwide Permit 11. Temporary Recreational Structures**

This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

#### **Nationwide Permit 12. Utility Line Activities**

A. Project proponent/contractor must have a copy of the 401 certification application and the EPA 2007 water-quality-certification-document on-site.

B. Certification is denied for activities in perennial drainages and wetlands.

C. Certification is denied for all water intake structures.



D. Activities in ephemeral and intermittent drainages are certified with the following conditions:

a) Crossings must be placed as close to perpendicular to the watercourse as possible.

b) Affected streambanks must be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations.

c) Disturbed stream banks must be reconfigured to mimic a stable naturally vegetated portion of the same stream within ½ mile in either direction of the project and not reduce the bottom width of the stream. If a natural/native stream reach is not available within the adjacent reach, other natural portions of the drainage can serve as a reference condition.

E. USACE General Condition 20. Mitigation, (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11193-11194 (March 12, 2007)) requires permittees to avoid and minimize adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable on the project site. A statement or other evidence that General Condition 20 has been met should be submitted.

F. Applications for this NWP water quality 401 certification must include the following detailed information at a minimum and will serve as baseline certification conditions for the project.

a) Location and Wetland Map:

- Narrative describing both the location (i.e., Section, Township Range, and decimal Latitude/Longitude) of the proposed construction project, the affected waters/wetlands, and the type of utility line.
- An aerial photograph with wetland overlays must be provided with Ordinary High Water Mark delineated.

b) Waters of the U.S. Description:

- A description of the waterbody/wetlands including the dominant plant communities present in the wetlands or riparian areas.
- On-site photographs of the site must be taken during the growing season to include a colored overlay line indicating the alignment of the pipeline across the waterbody/wetlands or other construction features.

c) Construction Description:

- A description of the methods by which the utility will be constructed on the site including (but not limited to) the trench size and depth, backfill materials (specifications), construction machinery to be used, cofferdam or road crossing specifications, and best

management practices to be implemented on-site (including invasives controls).

- Access roads must be constructed outside of waters /wetlands where alternatives are available.
- Proposed under drains (tile, french drains, etc.) must be described if proposed with the project.
- Details on pipeline corrosion protection methods must be provided.
- Where a positive gradient exists the wetlands such that drainage along the pipeline may occur, clay blocks, or another suitable method that will protect aquatic resources from inadvertent drainage, are required to prevent said wetland drainage.
- Site-specific cross-sectional drawings should be provided, including a drawing of the clay block or other method used to stop drainage.

d) Description of Impacts to Waters of the U.S.:

- A description of the amount (acreage and square feet) of disturbance/loss to waters of the U.S. (including wetlands) must be provided. Loss of waters includes both temporary and permanent impacts to wetlands resources from the construction project, including access roads.
- The length and width of the crossing and amount of impacts to the dominant plant communities must be provided.
- All unavoidable temporary sidestepping of materials (dredge or fill material) in wetlands must be placed on landscaping fabric or a weed-free hay/straw layer to mark the existing wetlands elevation.

e) Mitigation and Restoration Plan:

- Where proposed construction of the utility results in the conversion of a wetland type (i.e., forested/shrub willow type) to an herbaceous wetland type (i.e., wet meadow type), mitigation of the shrub community must be accomplished on-site to restore designated uses.
- The top six to 12 inches must be backfilled with topsoil from the trench.
- Mitigation plans (including road design specifications to minimize adverse impacts to adjacent wetlands) for unavoidable impacts resulting from access roads must be provided.

### **Nationwide Permit 13. Bank Stabilization**

A. For this certification to be valid, the use of root wads, tree trunks, planting of live vegetation, proper bank sloping or a combination thereof will be used as bank stabilization structures. Native plants shall be planted in all disturbed areas and artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g. mulch, matting, netting etc) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed

shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities. Sediment control measures shall be maintained in good working order at all times.

*For the purpose of this condition, "proper sloping" is defined as configuring the disturbed bank to mimic a stable portion of the same stream within ½ mile in either direction of the project and not reduce the bottom width of the stream.*

B. If flow conditions dictate the use of hardened structures, only appropriately sized angular rock may be used. The use of soil cement, concrete, grouted riprap, etc. is NOT certified.

#### **Nationwide Permit 14. Linear Transportation Projects**

A. Stormwater resulting from both the construction and operation of these authorized projects (including runoff from bridge decks) must be routed into constructed runoff water quality control systems (e.g. sediment basins, wet ponds, etc.) in order to eliminate sediment and other pollutants prior to entry of stormwater into waters of the United States.

B. Affected streambanks must be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations.

C. Crossings must be placed as close to perpendicular to the watercourse as possible.

D. The upland and riparian areas adjacent to all sides of the crossing must be revegetated in all directions from the banks of the tributary with native vegetation that is common to the geographical area. Native plants shall be planted in all disturbed areas and artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g. mulch, matting, netting etc) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities.

#### **Nationwide Permit 15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**

A. Stormwater resulting from both the construction and operation of these authorized projects (including runoff from bridge decks) must be routed into constructed runoff water quality control systems (e.g. sediment basins, wet ponds, etc.) in order to eliminate sediment and other pollutants prior to entry of stormwater into waters of the United States.

B. Affected streambanks must be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations.

C. Crossings must be placed as close to perpendicular to the watercourse as possible.

D. The upland and riparian areas adjacent to all sides of the crossing must be revegetated in all directions from the banks of the tributary with native vegetation that is common to the geographical area. Native plants shall be planted in all disturbed areas and artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g. mulch, matting, netting etc) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities.

E. Bridge decks should be designed such that they do not drain directly into the waterbody.

**Nationwide Permit 16. Return Water From Upland Contained Disposal Areas.**  
Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 17. Hydropower Projects.**  
Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 19. Minor Dredging**

A. Dredge or fill may **not** be placed on temporary islet, islands, sandbars, landmass or other area of sediment accumulation, within the banks of a stream, shore of lake, edge of wetland or other type of waterbody; unless the vegetation and geomorphology signify a long term stable configuration. (e.g. Areas of accumulation are not formed from temporary situations such as drought conditions or temporary upstream reservoir release conditions).

B. Dredge materials must be placed in an upland and controlled such that it cannot return to waters of the U.S.

**Nationwide Permit 21. Surface Coal Mining Operations. Nationwide Permit 21. Surface Coal Mining Activities**  
Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 23. Approved Categorical Exclusions**

This certification is valid only for Categorical Exclusions listed in RGL 05-07.

**Nationwide Permit 27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**

A. This certification does not allow conversion of one habitat type to another (e.g. wetlands to open water, woody vegetation to herbaceous).

B. This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

**Nationwide Permit 28. Modifications of Existing Marinas**

This certification does not allow for expansion.

**Nationwide Permit 29. Residential Developments**

A. Certification is denied for discharges into wetlands, intermittent or perennial drainages.

B. Subdivisions not authorized under this certification.

C. USACE General Condition 20. Mitigation (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11193-11194 (March 12, 2007)) requires permittees to avoid and minimize adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable on the project site. Statement or other evidence that General Condition 20 has been met should be submitted.

**Nationwide Permit 30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife**

This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

**Nationwide Permit 33. Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 34. Cranberry Production Activities**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**

A. In addition to the information specified in USACE General Condition 27 Preconstruction Notification (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11188 (March 12, 2007)), the notification to USEPA must include documentation that the work qualifies as an "emergency" situation and that immediate action will be taken if nationwide authorization is verified. In addition, notification must include:

a) A delineation of special aquatic sites;

b) Any spoil must be placed in an upland and controlled such that it cannot return to waters of the U.S.; and

c) A delineation of riparian areas to be cleared and an analysis of alternatives to such clearing.

B. Certification is denied for discharges for which notification is submitted more than one year after the official conclusion of the emergency that caused the situation.

C. Certification is denied for channelization of streams or sloughs or for removal of silt beyond what was deposited by the emergency.

*Channelization is defined, for this purpose, as the placement of excess material in a manner that modifies the bank alignment, and subsequently the channel alignment, from its present condition.*

D. Certification is denied for a discharge of fill or dredged material into special aquatic sites if a practicable alternative that does not involve discharge into a special aquatic site is available. If discharge into a special aquatic site is unavoidable, discharge must be minimized.

E. The disturbing or clearing of riparian areas shall be minimized to enough space to provide equipment access.

F. Construction of temporary structures or drains for the purpose of reducing or preventing flood damage is certified if the site is returned to pre-flood condition within 60 days following the emergency.

G. Repair of permanent structures damaged by floodwaters is certified to the extent that it returns the structure to pre-flood condition.

#### **Nationwide Permit 38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**

For this certification to be valid, notification to USEPA and the Tribe is required.

#### **Nationwide Permit 39. Commercial and Institutional Developments**

A. Certification is denied for discharges into wetlands, intermittent or perennial drainages.

B. Certification is denied for subdivisions

C. USACE General Condition 20. Mitigation, (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11193-11194 (March 12, 2007)) requires permittees to avoid and minimize adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable on the project site. Statement or other evidence that general condition 20 has been met should be submitted.

#### **Nationwide Permit 40. Agricultural Activities**

A. Certification is denied for the construction of new levees, ditches, or drainage activities.

B. Certification is denied for the construction of building pads causing the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands for both USDA program participants and non-participants.

C. Certification is denied for activities related to tile construction.

**Nationwide Permit 41. Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches**

A. Clearing of riparian corridors must be limited to the minimum necessary for project construction. Clearing limits must be specified in the construction contract.

B. This certification does not authorize stream relocation projects.

**Nationwide Permit 42. Recreation Facilities**

A. Certification is denied for the construction of parking lots, golf course, golf course buildings, ponds and reservoirs, ski areas and ski infrastructures, race tracks, and amusement parks.

B. Certification is denied for discharges resulting in the loss of more than 100 linear feet of channel, streambank, and/or wetlands for a single and complete project.

C. Clearing of riparian corridors and wooded and scrub shrub areas must be limited to the minimum necessary for project construction. Clearing limits must be specified in the construction contract on a drawing and/or map, and in narrative format.

**Nationwide Permit 43. Stormwater Management Facilities**

Certification is denied for the construction of new stormwater management facilities.

**Nationwide Permit 44. Mining Activities. Nationwide Permit 44. Mining Activities**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 45. Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events.**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 46. Discharges in Ditches**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 47. Pipeline Safety Program Designated Time Sensitive Inspections and Repairs**

A. Certification is denied, unless there is imminent danger to human health or the health of the environment.

B. Notification and restoration should begin immediately after inspections and repairs are completed. After the fact, notification should be done as soon as possible and include documentation that the work done qualifies as an "emergency" situation and that immediate action was necessary.

**Nationwide Permit 49. Coal Remining Activities.**  
Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 50. Underground Coal Mining Activities**  
Certification is denied.



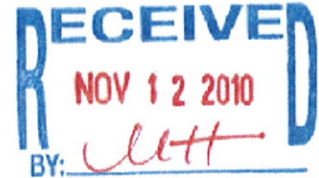
**APPLICATION CHECKLIST FOR COMPLETENESS  
401 CERTIFICATIONS for USACE NWP's**

1. Application date.
2. Applicant's full identity whether individual or corporate.
3. Applicant's full mailing address or addresses.
4. Signature of the legal applicant is required.
5. Telephone number and e-mail address (and FAX, if available) at which the applicant may be reached during normal business hours.
6. If the applicant is utilizing the services of a legal agent to apply for certification, items 2, 3, 4 and 5 will be also needed for this agent.
7. Full names and addresses of all property owners of the project.
8. Full names and addresses of all adjoining property owners to the project.
9. Overall project description and range of project. (This includes all phases of work.)
10. Purpose of the project (flood control, drainage improvement, erosion control, road construction, etc.).
11. Project dimensions (length, width, height) expressed in standard, commonly-used, units of measurement.
12. Site maps and engineering drawings for more complex projects are recommended, sketches may suffice for smaller or less complex projects. Maps or aerial photographs should be clear and readable. Aerial photographs should be marked with wetlands, waterbodies or high water mark and areas of activity marked.
13. Legal description of the project location (appropriate breakdown into Section(s), Township, Range and County sufficient to locate and define on topographic maps). The notification should also include locational information in decimal degree latitude and longitude.
14. General travel directions to the site.
15. Name or identity of the water body(s) that the project is expected to impact. If the stream is not permanent flow, the applicant will need to include an evaluation by the Corps of Engineers that the water body is jurisdictional.
16. Specifically, state which NWP(s) the applicant is applying for from the USACE. Include measures of impact to waterbody (for example: acreage for surface water impacts, linear feet of bank, shoreline linear feet and acreage) for each NWP.
17. A statement of the cubic yards of material or fill proposed to be placed below the ordinary high water mark within the watercourse, in a wetland, or other waterbody and a complete description as to the source and type of material or fill to be used.
18. A complete description of all work initiated or completed prior to the application submission at this site and within the vicinity. If there has been recent work done by others, this should be noted also.
19. As unavoidable losses to the aquatic resources (including streams and wetlands) must be mitigated, a detailed mitigation plan must be submitted where such losses will be incurred.
20. Statement discussing the avoidance and minimization, a presumption of NWP's and required for individual permits.
21. Monitoring of site, including photograph of site from marked sites, photograph of site after work is complete.
22. Complete copy of USACE application or Checklist (such as the PCN Checklist available from Southern Pacific Division), with supporting material.



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OMAHA DISTRICT  
NORTH DAKOTA REGULATORY OFFICE  
1513 SOUTH 12<sup>TH</sup> STREET  
BISMARCK ND 58504-6640  
November 9, 2010



North Dakota Regulatory Office

Kadmas Lee & Jackson, Inc.  
Attn: Shanna Braun, Environmental Planner  
PO Box 96  
Moorhead, Minnesota 56561-0096

Dear Ms. Braun:

This is in response to your solicitation letter on behalf of **Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp (Kodiak)**, received on November 5, 2010 requesting additional Department of the Army (DA), United States Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) comments on seven proposed oil and gas exploratory wells within the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation. Kodiak proposes up to four wells may be drilled per pad. The proposed wells include; **Charging Eagle 9-14, Township 147 North, Range 92 West, Section 14; Charging Eagle 15-21, Township 147 North, Range 92 West, Section 21; and Charging Eagle 16-21, Township 147 North, Range 92 West, Section 21 Skunk Creek #9-2, Township 148 North, Range 93 West, Section 2; Skunk Creek #16-2, Township 148 North, Range 93 West, Section 2; Moccasin Creek #16-10, Township 147 North, Range 93 West Section 10; Moccasin Creek #16-26, Township 148 North, Range 93 West, Section 26, Dunn County, North Dakota.**

The DA has no additional comments. The DA response letters dated November 4, 2010 concerning Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act, the Clean Water Act, Nationwide Permit 12, Utility Line Activities, and Nationwide Permit 14, Linear transportation Projects for the seven well pads, regardless of the number of wells per pad, remains unchanged.

**This correspondence letter is neither authorization for the proposed construction nor confirmation that the proposed project complies with the Nationwide Permit(s).**

If any of these projects require a Section 10 and/or Section 404 permit, please complete and submit the enclosed Department of the Army permit application (ENG Form 4345) to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, North Dakota Regulatory Office, 1513 South 12<sup>th</sup> Street, Bismarck, North Dakota 58504. If you are unsure if a permit is required, you may submit an application; include a project location map, description of work, and construction methodology.

If we can be of further assistance or should you have any questions regarding our program, please do not hesitate to contact this office by letter or phone at (701) 255-0015.

Sincerely,

Daniel E. Cimarosti  
Regulatory Program Manager  
North Dakota

Enclosure  
ENG Form 4345

Instructions for Preparing a  
Department of the Army Permit Application

**Blocks 1 through 4.** To be completed by Corps of Engineers.

**Block 5. Applicant's Name.** Enter the name and the E-mail address of the responsible party or parties. If the responsible party is an agency, company, corporation, or other organization, indicate the name of the organization and responsible officer and title. If more than one party is associated with the application, please attach a sheet with the necessary information marked Block 5.

**Block 6. Address of Applicant.** Please provide the full address of the party or parties responsible for the application. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 6.

**Block 7. Applicant Telephone Number(s).** Please provide the number where you can usually be reached during normal business hours.

**Blocks 8 through 11.** To be completed, if you choose to have an agent.

**Block 8. Authorized Agent's Name and Title.** Indicate name of individual or agency, designated by you, to represent you in this process. An agent can be an attorney, builder, contractor, engineer, or any other person or organization. Note: An agent is not required.

**Blocks 9 and 10. Agent's Address and Telephone Number.** Please provide the complete mailing address of the agent, along with the telephone number where he / she can be reached during normal business hours.

**Block 11. Statement of Authorization.** To be completed by applicant, if an agent is to be employed.

**Block 12. Proposed Project Name or Title.** Please provide name identifying the proposed project, e.g., Landmark Plaza, Burned Hills Subdivision, or Edsall Commercial Center.

**Block 13. Name of Waterbody.** Please provide the name of any stream, lake, marsh, or other waterway to be directly impacted by the activity. If it is a minor (no name) stream, identify the waterbody the minor stream enters.

**Block 14. Proposed Project Street Address.** If the proposed project is located at a site having a street address (not a box number), please enter it here.

**Block 15. Location of Proposed Project.** Enter the latitude and longitude of where the proposed project is located. If more space is required, please attach a sheet with the necessary information marked Block 15.

**Block 16. Other Location Descriptions.** If available, provide the Tax Parcel Identification number of the site, Section, Township, and Range of the site (if known), and / or local Municipality that the site is located in.

**Block 17. Directions to the Site.** Provide directions to the site from a known location or landmark. Include highway and street numbers as well as names. Also provide distances from known locations and any other information that would assist in locating the site. You may also provide description of the proposed project location, such as lot numbers, tract numbers, or you may choose to locate the proposed project site from a known point (such as the right descending bank of Smith Creek, one mile downstream from the Highway 14 bridge). If a large river or stream, include the river mile of the proposed project site if known

**Block 18. Nature of Activity.** Describe the overall activity or project. Give appropriate dimensions of structures such as wing walls, dikes (identify the materials to be used in construction, as well as the methods by which the work is to be done), or excavations (length, width, and height). Indicate whether discharge of dredged or fill material is involved. Also, identify any structure to be constructed on a fill, piles, or float-supported platforms.

The written descriptions and illustrations are an important part of the application. Please describe, in detail, what you wish to do. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 18.

**Block 19. Proposed Project Purpose.** Describe the purpose and need for the proposed project. What will it be used for and why? Also include a brief description of any related activities to be developed as the result of the proposed project. Give the approximate dates you plan to both begin and complete all work.

**Block 20. Reasons for Discharge.** If the activity involves the discharge of dredged and/or fill material into a wetland or other waterbody, including the temporary placement of material, explain the specific purpose of the placement of the material (such as erosion control).

**Block 21. Types of Material Being Discharged and the Amount of Each Type in Cubic Yards.** Describe the material to be discharged and amount of each material to be discharged within Corps jurisdiction. Please be sure this description will agree with your illustrations. Discharge material includes: rock, sand, clay, concrete, etc.

**Block 22. Surface Areas of Wetlands or Other Waters Filled.** Describe the area to be filled at each location. Specifically identify the surface areas, or part thereof, to be filled. Also include the means by which the discharge is to be done (backhoe, dragline, etc.). If dredged material is to be discharged on an upland site, identify the site and the steps to be taken (if necessary) to prevent runoff from the dredged material back into a waterbody. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 22.

**Block 23. Description of Avoidance, Minimization, and Compensation.** Provide a brief explanation describing how impacts to waters of the United States are being avoided and minimized on the project site. Also provide a brief description of how impacts to waters of the United States will be compensated for, or a brief statement explaining why compensatory mitigation should not be required for those impacts.

**Block 24. Is Any Portion of the Work Already Complete?** Provide any background on any part of the proposed project already completed. Describe the area already developed, structures completed, any dredged or fill material already discharged, the type of material, volume in cubic yards, acres filled, if a wetland or other waterbody (in acres or square feet). If the work was done under an existing Corps permit, identify the authorization, if possible.

**Block 25. Names and Addresses of Adjoining Property Owners, Lessees, etc., Whose Property Adjoins the Project Site.** List complete names and full mailing addresses of the adjacent property owners (public and private) lessees, etc., whose property adjoins the waterbody or aquatic site where the work is being proposed so that they may be notified of the proposed activity (usually by public notice). If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 24.

Information regarding adjacent landowners is usually available through the office of the tax assessor in the county or counties where the project is to be developed.

**Block 26. Information about Approvals or Denials by Other Agencies.** You may need the approval of other federal, state, or local agencies for your project. Identify any applications you have submitted and the status, if any (approved or denied) of each application. You need not have obtained all other permits before applying for a Corps permit.

**Block 27. Signature of Applicant or Agent.** The application must be signed by the owner or other authorized party (agent). This signature shall be an affirmation that the party applying for the permit possesses the requisite property rights to undertake the activity applied for (including compliance with special conditions, mitigation, etc.).

## DRAWINGS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

### General Information.

Three types of illustrations are needed to properly depict the work to be undertaken. These illustrations or drawings are identified as a Vicinity Map, a Plan View or a Typical Cross-Section Map. Identify each illustration with a figure or attachment number.

Please submit one original, or good quality copy, of all drawings on 8½ x11 inch plain white paper (electronic media may be substituted). Use the fewest number of sheets necessary for your drawings or illustrations.

Each illustration should identify the project, the applicant, and the type of illustration (vicinity map, plan view, or cross-section). While illustrations need not be professional (many small, private project illustrations are prepared by hand), they should be clear, accurate, and contain all necessary information.

**APPLICATION FOR DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT**  
(33 CFR 325)

**OMB APPROVAL NO. 0710-0003**  
**EXPIRES: 31 August 2012**

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 11 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters, Executive Services and Communications Directorate, Information Management Division and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0710-0003). Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number. Please DO NOT RETURN your form to either of those addresses. Completed applications must be submitted to the District Engineer having jurisdiction over the location of the proposed activity.

**PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT**

Authorities: Rivers and Harbors Act, Section 10, 33 USC 403; Clean Water Act, Section 404, 33 USC 1344; Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act, Section 103, 33 USC 1413; Regulatory Programs of the Corps of Engineers; Final Rule 33 CFR 320-332. Principal Purpose: Information provided on this form will be used in evaluating the application for a permit. Routine Uses: This information may be shared with the Department of Justice and other federal, state, and local government agencies, and the public and may be made available as part of a public notice as required by Federal law. Submission of requested information is voluntary, however, if information is not provided the permit application cannot be evaluated nor can a permit be issued. One set of original drawings or good reproducible copies which show the location and character of the proposed activity must be attached to this application (see sample drawings and instructions) and be submitted to the District Engineer having jurisdiction over the location of the proposed activity. An application that is not completed in full will be returned.

**(ITEMS 1 THRU 4 TO BE FILLED BY THE CORPS)**

1. APPLICATION NO.	2. FIELD OFFICE CODE	3. DATE RECEIVED	4. DATE APPLICATION COMPLETE
--------------------	----------------------	------------------	------------------------------

**(ITEMS BELOW TO BE FILLED BY APPLICANT)**

5. APPLICANT'S NAME: First -                      Middle -                      Last - Company - E-mail Address -	8. AUTHORIZED AGENT'S NAME AND TITLE (an agent is not required) First -                      Middle -                      Last - Company - E-mail Address -
6. APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: Address - City -                      State -                      Zip -                      Country -	9. AGENT'S ADDRESS Address - City -                      State -                      Zip -                      Country -
7. APPLICANT'S PHONE NOS. W/AREA CODE. a. Residence                      b. Business                      c. Fax	10. AGENT'S PHONE NOS. W/AREA CODE a. Residence                      b. Business                      c. Fax

**STATEMENT OF AUTHORIZATION**

11. I hereby authorize, \_\_\_\_\_ to act in my behalf as my agent in the processing of this application and to furnish, upon request, supplemental information in support of this permit application.

\_\_\_\_\_  
APPLICANT'S SIGNATURE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

**NAME, LOCATION, AND DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT OR ACTIVITY**

12. PROJECT NAME OR TITLE (see instructions)	
13. NAME OF WATERBODY, IF KNOWN (if applicable)	14. PROJECT STREET ADDRESS (if applicable) Address City -                      State -                      Zip -
15. LOCATION OF PROJECT Latitude: °N Longitude: °W	
16. OTHER LOCATION DESCRIPTIONS, IF KNOWN (see instructions) State Tax Parcel ID                      Municipality Section -                      Township -                      Range -	
17. DIRECTIONS TO THE SITE	

19. Project Purpose (Describe the reason or purpose of the project, see instructions)

**USE BLOCKS 20-23 IF DREDGED AND/OR FILL MATERIAL IS TO BE DISCHARGED**

20. Reason(s) for Discharge

21. Type(s) of Material Being Discharged and the Amount of Each Type in Cubic Yards:

Type Amount in Cubic Yards	Type Amount in Cubic Yards	Type Amount in Cubic Yards
-------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

22. Surface Area in Acres of Wetlands or Other Waters Filled (see instructions)

Acres  
Or  
Liner Feet

23. Description of Avoidance, Minimization, and Compensation (see instructions)

24. Is Any Portion of the Work Already Complete? Yes  No  IF YES, DESCRIBE THE COMPLETED WORK

25. Addresses of Adjoining Property Owners, Lessees, Etc., Whose Property Adjoins the Waterbody (if more than can be entered here, please attach a supplemental list)

Address –  
City – State – Zip –

26. List of Other Certifications or Approvals/Denials Received from other Federal, State, or Local Agencies for Work Described in This Application.

AGENCY	TYPE APPROVAL*	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	DATE APPLIED	DATE APPROVED	DATE DENIED
--------	----------------	-----------------------	--------------	---------------	-------------

\* Would include but is not restricted to zoning, building, and flood plain permits

27. Application is hereby made for a permit or permits to authorize the work described in this application. I certify that the information in this application is complete and accurate. I further certify that I possess the authority to undertake the work described herein or am acting as the duly authorized agent of the applicant.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT      DATE      SIGNATURE OF AGENT      DATE

The application must be signed by the person who desires to undertake the proposed activity (applicant) or it may be signed by a duly authorized agent if the statement in block 11 has been filled out and signed.

18 U.S.C. Section 1001 provides that: Whoever, in any manner within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up any trick, scheme, or disguises a material fact or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or entry, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years or both.

**From:** Sorensen, Charles G NWO [Charles.G. Sorensen@usace.army.mil]  
**Sent:** Monday, December 06, 2010 4:07 PM  
**To:** shanna.braun@kljeng.com  
**Subject:** Kodiak Oil and Gas Corp. Skunk Creek 9-2,16-Moccasin Creek 16-10, 16-26 Charging Eagle 9-14, 15-21 and 16-21 oil well locations

December 6, 2010

Shanna

Thank you for letting the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Project comment on XTO Energy's proposed Skunk Creek 9-2,16-2 Moccasin Creek 16-10, 16-26 Charging Eagle 9-14, 15-21 and 16-21 Oil Well locations.

At this time the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Project request that consideration and if at all possible implement the following management practices during the exploration phase of the those wells listed in the request letter.

Due to the close proximity of the well location to lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) there is a high risk that any storm water runoff from the well location will enter the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea. As such the USACE would request that XTO Energy consider the construction/establishment of a catch trench located on the down sloping side of the well pad. Said trench would help in containing any hazardous wastes from the well pad. Those fluids that accumulate in the trench could be pumped out and disposed of properly.

As previously mentioned the location of the proposed well site is extremely close to lands managed by the USACE and as previously stated the possibility for contamination of the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea is of great concern to this agency. To aid in the prevention of hazardous wastes from entering the aforementioned bodies of water, the USACE would strongly recommend that a Closed Loop Drilling Method be used in the handling of all drilling fluids.

Should living quarters be established onsite it is requested that all sewage collection systems be of a closed design and all holding tanks are to be either double walled or contained in a secondary containment system. All sewage waste removed from the well site location should be disposed of properly.

That all additional fill material required for the construction of the well pad is obtained from a private supplier whose material has been certified as being free of all noxious weeds.

Prior to the drilling rig and associated equipment being moved/ placed that all equipment be either pressure washed or air blasted off Tribal lands to prevent the possible transportation of noxious or undesirable vegetation onto Tribal lands as well as USACE managed lands.

That no surface occupancy be allowed within 1/2 mile of any known Threatened or Endangered Species critical habitat.

If possible, all construction activities should occur between August 15th and April 1st.

If trees are present, the appropriate dates are August 15th – February 1st. By constructing during these dates, disruptions to wildlife during the breeding season may be kept to a minimum.

Cumulative impacts are often overlooked, in the completion of NEPA compliance. To adequately assess cumulative impacts, the following activities should be considered.

Has the project area already been degraded, and if so, to what extent?

- b. Are other ongoing activities in the area causing impacts, and if so, to what extent?
- c. What is the likelihood that this project will lead to a number of associated projects?
- d. What are the trends for activities and impacts in the area?

If you have any questions regarding the above recommendations please feel free to contact me

Charles Sorensen  
Natural Resource Specialist  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Harrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Project

Sioux Falls, North Dakota Office  
(605) 654 7411 ext 232



NOV 3 2010



Environmental Assessment for the Proposed Construction,  
and Production of up to Seven Exploratory Oil and Gas Wells  
for Oil and Gas on the Fort Berthold Reservation in  
North Dakota

that we received your letters dated November 1, 2010, and  
information and maps have been reviewed by Bureau of Reclamation

in Dunn County could potentially affect Reclamation  
water pipelines of the Fort Berthold Rural Water System. The  
affected as:

T147N, R92W, NE 1/4 SE 1/4  
, T147N, R92W, SW 1/4 SE 1/4  
, T147N, R92W, SE 1/4 SE 1/4

48N, R93W  
48N, R93W

6, T148N, R93W, SE 1/4 SE 1/4  
E 1/4 Section 10 and SE 1/4 SE 1/4 15, T147N, R93W,

proposed water pipeline (in blue) alignments in the vicinity of  
surrounding sections 8 and 9 and likely directions of access to  
may have an adverse effect to federal facilities. Also, should it be  
the Rural Water System pipeline, please refer to the enclosed  
information and contact our engineer Ryan Waters, as below, prior

North Dakota 58763.

**ge lines represent Reclamation water lines,  
vation boundary, and black lines the township**

icts at the Moccasin Creek well sites. However, the index  
he other well sites should be reviewed for potential impacts.

nation and opportunity to comment. If you have any further  
ontact me at 701-221-1287 or Ryan Waters, General Engineer,  
21-1262.

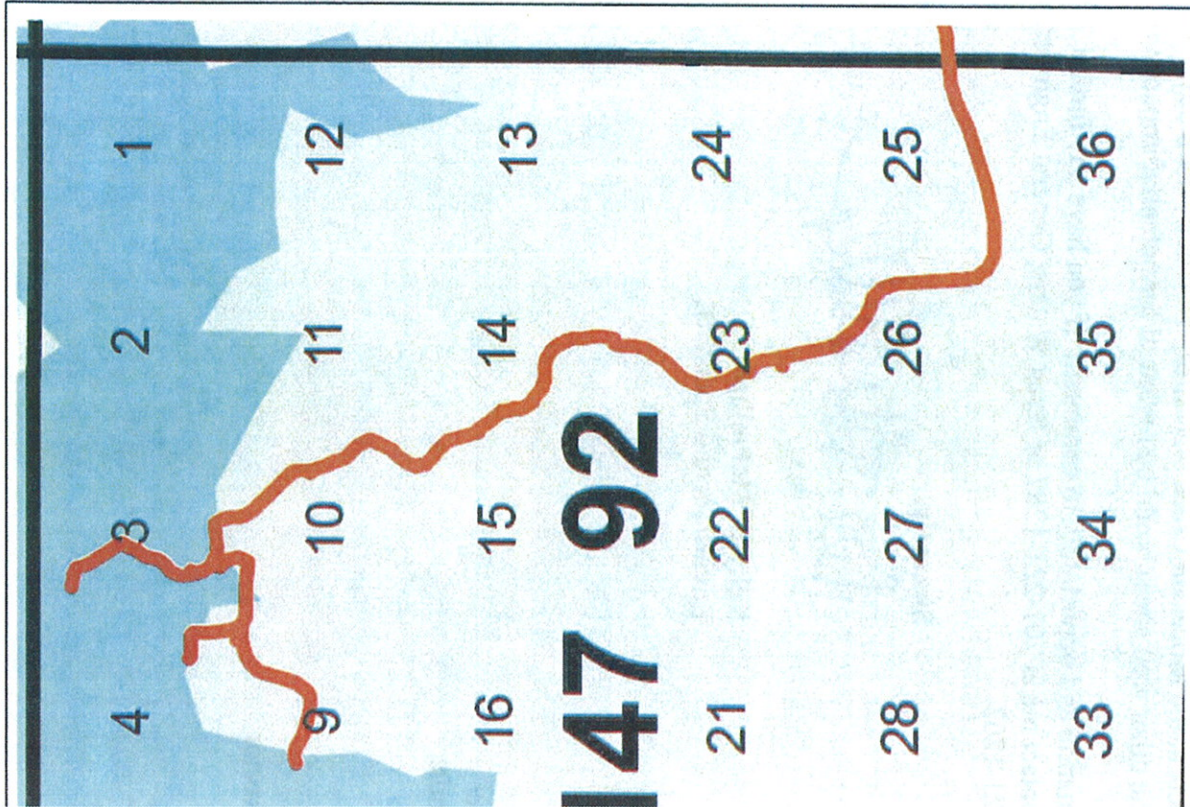
Sincerely,

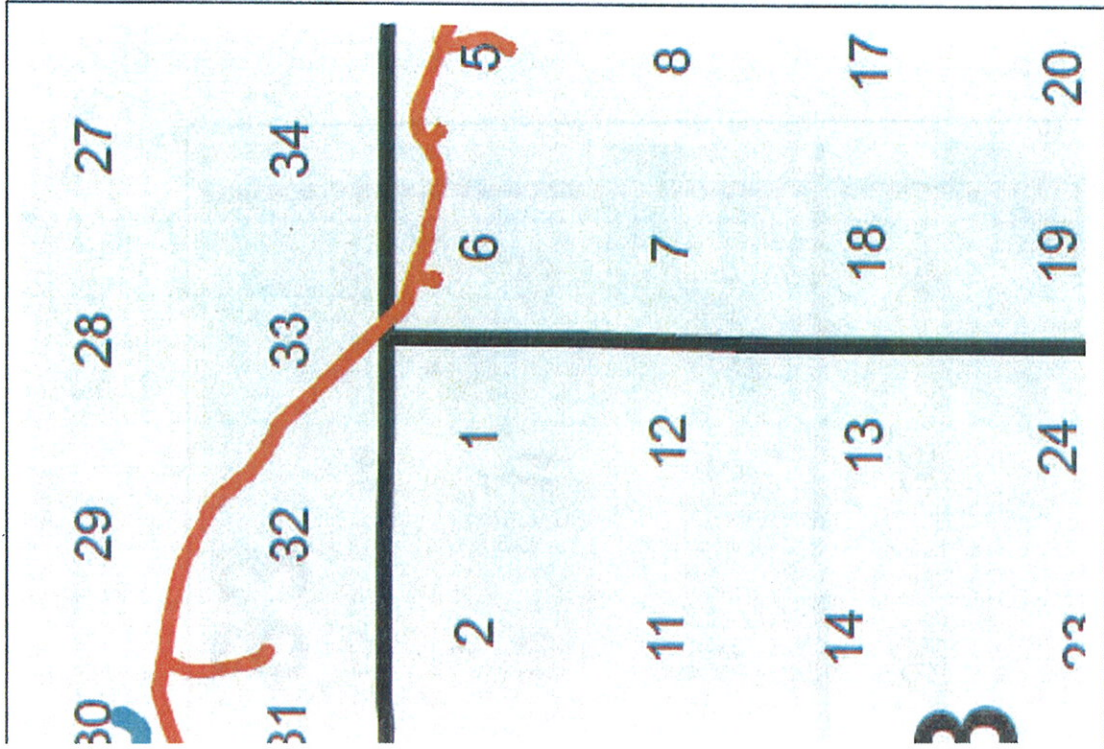


Kelly B. McPhillips  
Environmental Specialist

er  
ntist

irector





**93**

22 23 24  
27 26 25  
34 35 36

3 2 1  
10 11 12  
15 14 13

**93**

- C. For gas, oil, and steam chemical lines, the warning tape shall be a 3-inch-wide self-adhesive detectable tape imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED (Type) LINE".
- D. For telecommunications, telephones, television conduit(s), the warning tape shall be a 3-inch-wide orange detectable tape imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED (Type) LINE".
- E. For electrical conduit(s), the warning tape shall be a 3-inch-wide orange detectable tape imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRICAL LINE".
- F. A marker sign shall be provided that shows the clearance and electrical line voltages. The warning sign should face oncoming traffic and state "DANGER, HIGH VOLTAGE OVERHEAD".

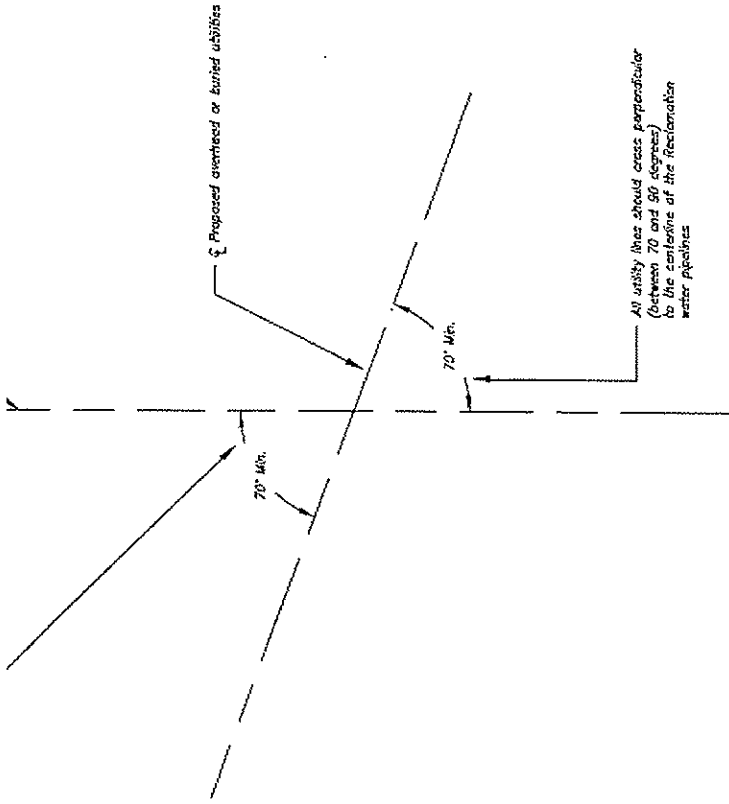
... or implemented under compliance  
 staled construction plans showing plan  
 used work within Reclamation's  
 and schedules for crossing the

int shall submit AS-BUILT drawings that  
 sites in areas disturbed during  
 gas, oils, gasoline, natural gas,  
 be designed for a reduced risk of  
 sign shall require either  
 10 percent working pressure factor, or  
 erious material pipelines.

using hand-held tools only. The  
 of Reclamation personnel or authorized  
 for all damages to Reclamation facilities  
 any other damages or losses suffered  
 of water supply and communication

personnel familiar with the facilities will  
 information about existing buried facilities  
 ( pipe, class of pipe, etc.) to the

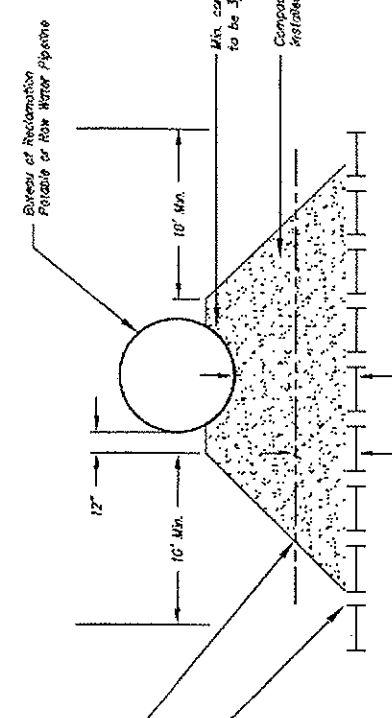
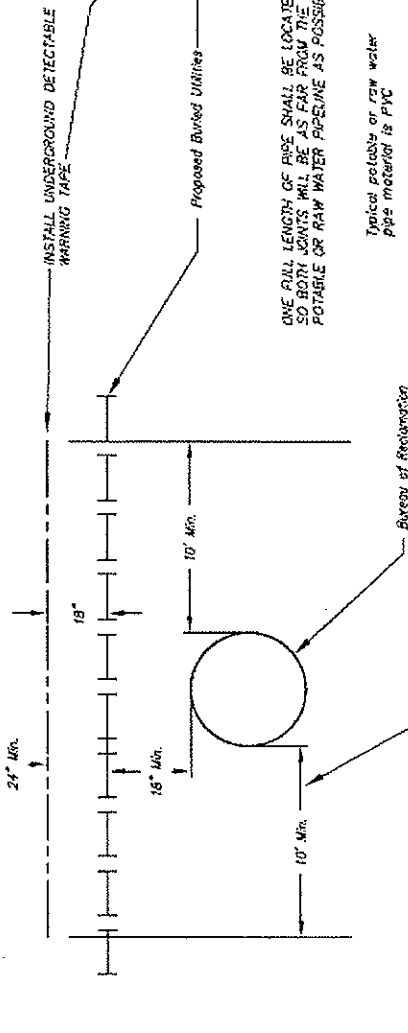
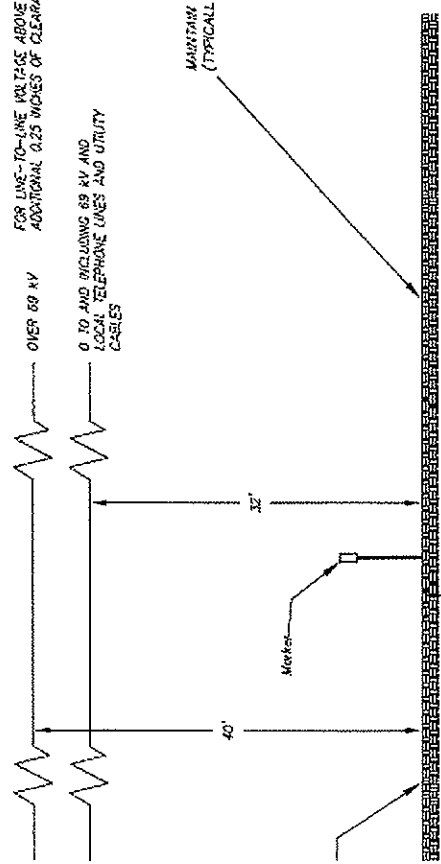
PVC. If metallic pipelines or those  
 etc) are encountered in the crossing a  
 on may be required.



**CROSSING PLAN**

**VOLTAGE**  
 OVER 60 KV FOR LINE-TO-LINE VOLTAGE ABOVE 450 KV AND AN  
 ADDITIONAL 0.25 INCHES OF CLEARANCE PER KV

0.10 AND INCLUDING 60 KV AND  
 LOCAL TELEPHONE LINES AND UTILITY  
 CABLES





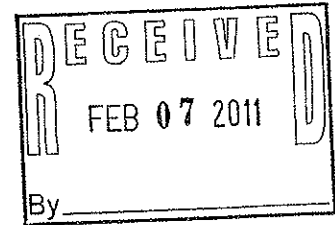
# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Ecological Services  
3425 Miriam Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58501



**FEB 4 2011**



Ms. Shanna Braun, Environmental Planner  
Kadmas, Lee & Jackson  
1505 S. 30<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
P.O. Box 96  
Moorhead, Minnesota 56561-0096

Re: Kodiak Oil & Gas Scoping for Seven  
Proposed Wells on Fort Berthold  
Reservation, Dunn County

Dear Ms. Braun:

This is in response to your November 4, 2010, scoping letter and subsequent December 29, 2010, email correspondence with Heidi Riddle of my staff, regarding seven proposed exploratory oil and gas well proposed to be drilled and completed by Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. (Kodiak) on the Fort Berthold Reservation, Dunn County, North Dakota. Each well pad may contain up to four wells.

Specific locations for the proposed wells are:

- Skunk Creek #9-2: T. 148 N., R. 93 W., Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2: T. 148 N., R. 93 W., Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10: T. 147 N., R. 93 W., Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26: T. 148 N., R. 93 W., Section 26
- Charging Eagle #9-14: T. 147 N., R. 92 W., Section 14
- Charging Eagle #15-21: T. 147 N., R. 92 W., Section 21
- Charging Eagle #16-21: T. 147 N., R. 92 W., Section 21

We offer the following comments under the authority of and in accordance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.) (MBTA), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) (NEPA), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668-668d, 54 Stat. 250) (BGEPA), Executive Order 13186 "Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds", and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) (ESA).

## Threatened and Endangered Species

In an e-mail dated October 13, 2009, the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) designated Kadrmas, Lee and Jackson (KLJ) to represent the BIA for informal Section 7 consultation under the ESA. Therefore, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is responding to you as the designated non-Federal representative for the purposes of ESA, and under our other authorities as the entity preparing the NEPA document for adoption by the BIA.

For the Skunk Creek #9-2, Skunk Creek #16-2, Moccasin Creek #16-10 sites, the Service acknowledges your determination of "no effect" for pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover. If you maintain your determination, no further consultation is necessary. However, the Service does not believe a "no effect" determination for these species is correct. When determining if an action may affect a listed species, the Federal agency must include direct and indirect effects, as well as those actions that are interrelated or interdependent. The Service remains concerned about potential contamination of Lake Sakakawea due to surface spills that could result in the transfer of fluids through drainages which empty into the lake, as well as reserve pit leachate. We recognize that potential impacts to listed species have been minimized with the implementation of containment measures with berms and booms, as well as the distance of the proposed wells from Lake Sakakawea. These measures reduce, but do not eliminate the potential for adverse effects to listed species. The Service also remains concerned with potential impacts that the interrelated and interdependent actions of oil and gas exploration could have on plovers and terns. A recent study indicates that least terns may travel up to 30 miles or more to forage, during the nesting season. The Service suggests that a determination of "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" for these three federally listed species is the correct determination, and one that we would concur with.

For the the Moccasin Creek #16-26 site, the proposed location for the well pad is within one mile of habitat for these species, and within 300 feet of a wooded draw containing a minor tributary which drains into the lake. Due to the proximity to the lake, and to a draw which drains to the lake, the potential for migration of pollutants off the drilling pad and/or leachate from the reserve pit entering the lake represents an unacceptable potential for adverse effects to these species and their habitat. The Service recommends that Kodiak move the well pad a minimum of 300 feet from the wooded draw, and KLJ revise its determination of effect, or that the BIA should request formal consultation under Section 7 of the ESA.

For the Charging Eagle #9-14 site, the Service does not concur with your "may affect, is not likely to adversely affect" determination for piping plovers, interior least terns, pallid sturgeon, and piping plover critical habitat. The proposed location for the well pad is within one mile of habitat for these species, and within 300 feet of a wooded draw containing a minor tributary which drains into the lake. Due to the proximity to the lake, and to a draw which drains to the lake, the potential for migration of pollutants off the drilling pad and/or leachate from the reserve pit entering the lake, the Service believes, represents the potential for adverse effects to these species and their habitat. The Service



recommends that Kodiak move the well pad a minimum of 300 feet from the wooded draw, and that KLJ revise its determination of effect, or that the BIA request formal consultation under Section 7 of the ESA.

For the Charging Eagle #15-21 and #16-21, the Service concurs with your “may affect, is not likely to adversely affect” determination for piping plovers, interior least terns and pallid sturgeon. This concurrence is predicated on Kodiak’s placement of these wells a distance of greater than one stream mile from habitats for these species. The sides of the well pads adjacent to wooded draws will also be bermed.

The Service concurs with your “may affect, is not likely to adversely affect” determination for whooping cranes. This concurrence is predicated on Kodiak’s commitment to stop work on the proposed site if a whooping crane is sighted within one mile of the proposed project area and immediately contacting the Service.

The Service acknowledges your “no effect” determinations for black-footed ferret and gray wolf.

The Dakota skipper is a small to medium-sized hesperiine butterfly associated with high quality prairie ranging from wet-mesic tallgrass prairie to dry-mesic mixed grass prairie. The first type of habitat is relatively flat and moist native bluestem prairie. Three species of wildflowers are usually present: wood lily (*Lilium philadelphicum*), harebell (*Campanula rotundifolia*), and smooth camas (*Zygadenus elegans*). The second habitat type is upland (dry) prairie that is often on ridges and hillsides. Bluestem grasses and needlegrasses dominate these habitats. On this habitat type, three wildflowers are typically present in high quality sites that are suitable for Dakota skipper: pale purple (*Echinacea pallida*) and upright (*E. angustifolia*) coneflowers and blanketflower (*Gaillardia sp.*). Because of the difficulty of surveying for Dakota skippers and a short survey window, we recommend that the project avoid any impacts to potential Dakota skipper habitat. If Dakota skipper habitat is present near the proposed project, and you intend to take precautions to avoid impacts to skipper habitat, please notify the Service for further direction.

In 2010, the Sprague’s pipit was added to the candidate species list. Migratory bird species, such as the Sprague’s pipit, that are candidates are still protected under the MBTA. Sprague’s pipits require large patches of grassland habitat for breeding, with preferred grass height between 4 and 12 inches. The species prefers to breed in well-drained, open grasslands and avoids grasslands with excessive shrubs. They can be found in lightly to heavily grazed areas. They avoid intrusive human features on the landscape, so the impact of a development can be much larger than the actual footprint of the feature. If Sprague’s pipit habitat is present within or adjacent to the proposed project area, the Service requests that you document any steps taken to avoid and minimize disturbance of this habitat.

The Dakota skipper and Sprague’s pipit are candidate species for listing under the ESA; therefore, an effects determination is not necessary for these species. No legal

requirement exists to protect candidate species; however, it is within the spirit of the ESA to consider these species as having significant value and worth protecting. Although not required, Federal action agencies, such as the BIA, have the option of requesting a conference on any proposed action that may affect candidate species such as the Dakota skipper and Sprague's pipit.

### **Migratory Birds**

The letter states that Kodiak will implement the following measures to avoid/minimize take of migratory birds:

- Construction will be completed outside of the migratory bird nesting season (Feb. 1-July 15);
- If construction needs to take place within the breeding and nesting season, pre-construction surveys for migratory birds and their nests will be conducted within five days prior to the initiation of construction activities. If birds or nests are discovered, the Service will be contacted for additional information on how to proceed.

### **Bald and Golden Eagles**

The document states that a ground survey for cliff, tree, and ground raptor nests was conducted within line-of-sight of the proposed project on June 29-30, 2010, and August 4-5, 2010. No eagles or nests were discovered within 0.5 mile of the project areas. The golden eagle database maintained by the North Dakota Game and Fish Department does not indicate any recorded eagle nests within 0.5 mile of the project areas.

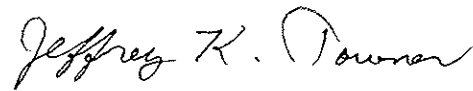
The Service believes that Kodiak's commitment to implement the aforementioned measures does demonstrate compliance with the MBTA and the BGEPA.

### **NEPA**

A difficulty in reviewing a request such as this one, which includes several separate projects, is sorting out which effects determinations and environmental commitments pertain to which projects. The Service suggests that for projects that are "stand alone", i.e. when one project does not depend on carrying out another project or aspect of a project, that NEPA requires a separate analysis and document. The ESA and other environmental laws also require separate effects determinations and impacts analysis.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this project proposal. If you require further information or the project plans change, please contact me or Heidi Riddle of my staff at (701) 250-4481 or at the letterhead address.

Sincerely,

Handwritten signature of Jeffrey K. Towner in cursive script.

Jeffrey K. Towner  
Field Supervisor  
North Dakota Field Office

cc: Bureau of Indian Affairs, Aberdeen  
(Attn: Marilyn Bercier)  
Bureau of Land Management, Dickinson  
ND Game & Fish Department, Bismarck

February 10, 2011

Jeffrey Towner  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
North Dakota Field Office  
3425 Miriam Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58501-7926

**Re: Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Four Proposed Oil and Gas Multi-Well Pads  
Fort Berthold Reservation  
Dunn County, North Dakota**

Dear Mr. Towner,

On behalf of Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. (Kodiak), Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc. (KL&J) is preparing an EA (Environmental Assessment) under NEPA (the National Environmental Policy Act) for the BIA (Bureau of Indian Affairs) and BLM (Bureau of Land Management). The proposed action includes approval by the BIA and BLM of the development of four multi-well pads, resulting in the drilling and completion of oil and gas wells on the Fort Berthold Reservation. These well pads are proposed to be positioned in the following locations:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 located in T147N, R93W, Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 located in T148N, R93W, Section 26

***Please refer to the enclosed project location map.***

The United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) was originally contacted regarding this proposed project on November 2, 2010, with additional information regarding proximity to wooded draws provided per USFWS request on December 29, 2010. A response was received from USFWS on February 4, 2011 identifying points of non-concurrence with determination of effects submittal. The purpose of this letter is to address those points of non-concurrence. Points of agreement are not reiterated in this letter. Please note that the Charging Eagle sites from the February 2011 USFWS correspondence are not addressed in this response as they are a separate project and will be addressed in a separate, project-specific letter.

For the Skunk Creek #9-2, Skunk Creek #16-2, and Moccasin Creek #16-10 sites, the USFWS acknowledged the "no effect" determination for the pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover but felt that determination was incorrect due to the potential for the proposed project to impact Lake Sakakawea through unintentional release from the sites. In addition, USFWS referenced a recent study that indicates interior least terns may travel up to 30 miles or more to forage during the nesting season.

These concerns have been taken into further consideration. As such, we would like to revise the proposed project's determination to "may affect, not likely to adversely

Four Proposed Oil and Gas Wells  
Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp.  
Fort Berthold Reservation

affect” the pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover due to the project's proximity to Lake Sakakawea.

In the February 2011 response, the USFWS expressed concern for the proximity of the Moccasin Creek #16-26 site to a wooded draw containing a minor tributary to Lake Sakakawea, as well as the site being within one mile of habitat for the pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover. USFWS recommended relocating the well pad a minimum of 300 feet from the wooded draw. Kodiak has evaluated the potential to move the well pad, but the topography of the area makes this infeasible. As mentioned in previous correspondence, in order to minimize potential impacts, Kodiak has committed to using a semi-closed loop drilling system, implementing reinforced liner of a 20 mil thickness in the cuttings pit, stabilizing cuttings, and maintaining a cuttings pit that is free of fluids. In addition, Kodiak has agreed to berm the entire well pad to ensure accidental releases would not leave the site via surface drainage to the wooded draw (this is a new commitment that has been made in response to USFWS concerns).


It is Kodiak's understanding that all measures previously agreed to by BIA and USFWS to minimize impacts for sites that are located within 300 feet of wooded draws are being implemented as part of this proposed action. As such, we would like to revised the proposed project's determination to “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” for the pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover.

We intend to use the best available scientific data available in our impact assessment and project planning. As such, we would respectfully request that the USFWS direct us toward the referenced interior least tern study to ensure we are fully considering the findings of this study in future impact assessments.

Due to the rapid timeline of this project, a prompt response from USFWS regarding the determination of effect above is respectfully requested. If you would like further information regarding this project, please contact me at (218) 790-4476. Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

**Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.**



Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner

Enclosures (Map)



# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Ecological Services  
3425 Miriam Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58501



**MAR 10 2011**

Ms. Shanna Braun, Environmental Planner  
Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson  
1505 S. 30<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
P.O. Box 96  
Moorhead, Minnesota 56561-0096

Re: Kodiak Oil & Gas Scoping for Seven  
Proposed Wells on Fort Berthold  
Reservation, Dunn County

Dear Ms. Braun:

This is in response to your February 10, 2011, scoping letter regarding five proposed exploratory oil and gas wells proposed to be drilled and completed by Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. (Kodiak) on the Fort Berthold Reservation, Dunn County, North Dakota. Each well pad may contain up to four wells. This response pertains only to modifications referred to in your February 10, 2011, letter. Our previous February 4, 2011, response remains valid for any concurrence and recommendations not included here.

Specific locations for the proposed well pads are:

Skunk Creek #9-2: T. 148 N., R. 93 W., Section 2  
Skunk Creek #16-2: T. 148 N., R. 93 W., Section 2  
Moccasin Creek #16-10: T. 147 N., R. 93 W., Section 10  
Moccasin Creek #16-26: T. 148 N., R. 93 W., Section 26  
Charging Eagle #9-14: T. 147 N., R. 92 W., Section 14

We offer the following comments under the authority of and in accordance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.) (MBTA), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) (NEPA), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668-668d, 54 Stat. 250) (BGEPA), Executive Order 13186 "Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds", and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) (ESA).

### **Threatened and Endangered Species**

In an e-mail dated October 13, 2009, the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) designated Kadrmass, Lee and Jackson (KLJ) to represent the BIA for informal Section 7 consultation

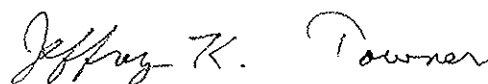
under the ESA. Therefore, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is responding to you as the designated non-Federal representative for the purposes of ESA, and under our other authorities as the entity preparing the NEPA document for adoption by the BIA.

The Service previously responded on February 4, 2011, regarding your "no effect" determination for pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover for the Skunk Creek #9-2, Skunk Creek #16-2, and Moccasin Creek #16-10 sites. We acknowledged your determination but suggested that a determination of "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" for these three federally listed species is the correct determination. In your February 10, 2011, correspondence, you modified this determination to "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" for these three species, and clarified that Kodiak would commit to the construction of a perimeter berm around the pad. With the addition of the perimeter berm, the Service concurs with your "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" determination for pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover.

In our February 4, 2011, response and a March 7, 2011, email from Heidi Riddle of my staff to Chris Woods of Kodiak, the Service expressed concern regarding the Moccasin Creek #16-26 and the Charging Eagle #9-14 sites, and stated that we do not concur with your "may affect, is not likely to adversely affect" determination for piping plovers, interior least terns, pallid sturgeon, and piping plover critical habitat. Upon further review of the proposed project, and commitments that Kodiak has agreed to implementing, including the construction of a perimeter berm around each of these pads, the Service concurs with your "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" determination for pallid sturgeon, interior least tern, and piping plover for these two sites.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this project proposal. If you require further information or the project plans change, please contact me or Heidi Riddle of my staff at (701) 250-4481 or at the letterhead address.

Sincerely,

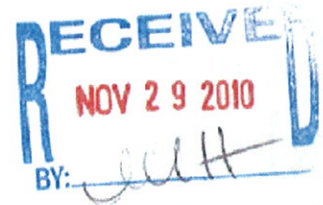


Jeffrey K. Towner  
Field Supervisor  
North Dakota Field Office

cc: Bureau of Indian Affairs, Aberdeen  
(Attn: Marilyn Bercier)  
Bureau of Land Management, Dickinson  
Director, ND Game & Fish Department, Bismarck

November 4, 2010

Mr. Steve Obenauer  
Manager  
Bismarck Airports District Office  
Federal Aviation Administration  
2301 University Drive, Bldg 23B  
Bismarck, ND 58504



**RE: Modified Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. Projects  
Dunn County, ND  
Fort Berthold Reservation**

Dear Mr. Steve Obenauer:

Your office received two letters regarding a total of seven potential wells being proposed by Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp (Kodiak) dated November 2, 2010. The wells were named and located as follows:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 located in T147N, R93W, Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 located in T148N, R93W, Section 26
- Charging Eagle #9-14 located in T147N, R92W, NE¼SE¼ Section 14
- Charging Eagle #15-21 located in T147N, R92W, SW¼SE¼ Section 21
- Charging Eagle #16-21 located in T147N, R92W, SE¼SE¼ Section 21

At the time the November 2 letters were sent, these were discussed as single well sites. However, Kodiak proposes that up to four wells may be drilled per pad. Construction of associated gathering lines and electrical lines installed along the access road rights-of-way would also be included.

We request that your agency provide comments to this modified proposal by **December 4, 2010**. We request your comments by that date to ensure that we will have ample time to review them and incorporate them into the EA.

If you would like further information regarding this project, please contact me at (218) 790-4476. Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

**Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.**

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Shanna Braun".

Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner



Date 11/16/10

No objection provided the Federal Aviation Administration is notified of construction or alterations as required by Federal Aviation Regulations, Part 77, Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace, Paragraph 77.13. Notice may be filed on-line at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov>.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Patricia L. Dressler".

Patricia L. Dressler, Environmental Protection Specialist  
FAA/Bismarck Airports District Office  
2301 University Drive, Building 23B  
Bismarck, ND 58504

218 287 0300

1505 S 30th Avenue

PO Box 96

Moorhead, MN 56561-0096

Fax 218 287 6313

[www.kljeng.com](http://www.kljeng.com)

Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.

A KLJ Solutions Company



November 1, 2010

Mr. Steve Obenauer  
Manager  
Bismarck Airports District Office  
Federal Aviation Administration  
2301 University Drive, Bldg 23B  
Bismarck, ND 58504

**RE: Up to Four Exploratory Oil & Gas Wells  
Dunn County, ND  
Fort Berthold Reservation**

Dear Mr. Steve Obenauer

On behalf of Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp (Kodiak), Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc. is preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) under the National Environmental Policy Act for the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). The proposed action includes approval by the BIA and BLM of the development of up to four exploratory oil and gas wells on the Fort Berthold Reservation. The well pads would be located in the following locations:

- Skunk Creek #9-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Skunk Creek #16-2 located in T148N, R93W, Section 2
- Moccasin Creek #16-10 located in T147N, R93W, Section 10
- Moccasin Creek #16-26 located in T148N, R93W, Section 26

***Please refer to the enclosed Project Location Map.***

The well pads have been positioned to use existing roadways to the greatest extent practicable for access. Construction of the proposed project is anticipated to begin in spring 2011.

To ensure that social, economic, and environmental effects are analyzed accurately, we solicit your views and comments on the proposed action. We are interested in existing or proposed developments you may have that should be considered in connection with the proposed project. We also ask your assistance in identifying any property or resources that you own, manage, oversee, or otherwise value that might be adversely impacted.

Please provide your comments by **December 1, 2010**. We request your comments by that date to ensure that we will have ample time to review them and incorporate them into the EA.

If you would like further information regarding this project, please contact me at (218) 790-4476. Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

**Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.**

  
Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner

Enclosure (Map)

*Handwritten note:*  
KLJ letter  
11-4-10

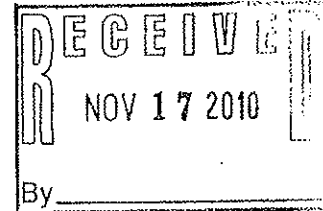


**NORTH DAKOTA**  
DEPARTMENT of HEALTH

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
Gold Seal Center, 918 E. Divide Ave.  
Bismarck, ND 58501-1947  
701.328.5200 (fax)  
www.ndhealth.gov



November 10, 2010



Ms. Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner  
Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.  
P.O. Box 96  
Moorhead, MN 56561-0096

Re: Modified Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. Projects  
On the Fort Berthold Reservation, Dunn County, ND

Dear Ms. Braun:

This department has reviewed the information concerning the above-referenced projects submitted under dates of November 1, 2 and 4, 2010, with respect to possible environmental impacts.

This department believes that environmental impacts from the proposed construction will be minor and can be controlled by proper construction methods. With respect to construction, we have the following comments:

1. Development of the production facilities and any access roads or well pads should have a minimal effect on air quality provided measures are taken to minimize fugitive dust. However, operation of the wells has the potential to release air contaminants capable of causing or contributing to air pollution. We encourage the development and operation of the wells in a manner that is consistent with good air pollution control practices for minimizing emissions.
2. Care is to be taken during construction activity near any water of the state to minimize adverse effects on a water body. This includes minimal disturbance of stream beds and banks to prevent excess siltation, and the replacement and revegetation of any disturbed area as soon as possible after work has been completed. Caution must also be taken to prevent spills of oil and grease that may reach the receiving water from equipment maintenance, and/or the handling of fuels on the site. Guidelines for minimizing degradation to waterways during construction are attached.
3. Oil and gas related construction activities located within tribal boundaries within North Dakota may be required to obtain a permit to discharge storm water runoff from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Further information may be obtained from the U.S. EPA website or by calling the U.S. EPA - Region 8 at (303) 312-6312. Also, cities or counties

Environmental Health  
Section Chief's Office  
701.328.5150

Division of  
Air Quality  
701.328.5188

Division of  
Municipal Facilities  
701.328.5211

Division of  
Waste Management  
701.328.5166

Division of  
Water Quality  
701.328.5210

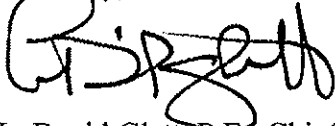
may impose additional requirements and/or specific best management practices for construction affecting their storm drainage system. Check with the local officials to be sure any local storm water management considerations are addressed.

The department owns no land in or adjacent to the proposed improvements, nor does it have any projects scheduled in the area. In addition, we believe the proposed activities are consistent with the State Implementation Plan for the Control of Air Pollution for the State of North Dakota.

These comments are based on the information provided about the project in the above-referenced submittal. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may require a water quality certification from this department for the project if the project is subject to their Section 404 permitting process. Any additional information which may be required by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under the process will be considered by this department in our determination regarding the issuance of such a certification.

If you have any questions regarding our comments, please feel free to contact this office.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'L. David Glatt', written over a faint, illegible typed name.

L. David Glatt, P.E., Chief  
Environmental Health Section

LDG:cc  
Attach.



**Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements**

These represent the minimum requirements of the North Dakota Department of Health. They ensure that minimal environmental degradation occurs as a result of construction or related work which has the potential to affect the waters of the State of North Dakota. All projects will be designed and implemented to restrict the losses or disturbances of soil, vegetative cover, and pollutants (chemical or biological) from a site.

**Soils**

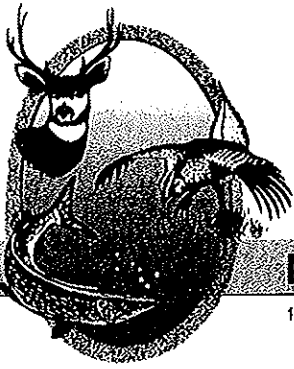
Prevent the erosion of exposed soil surfaces and trapping sediments being transported. Examples include, but are not restricted to, sediment dams or berms, diversion dikes, hay bales as erosion checks, riprap, mesh or burlap blankets to hold soil during construction, and immediately establishing vegetative cover on disturbed areas after construction is completed. Fragile and sensitive areas such as wetlands, riparian zones, delicate flora, or land resources will be protected against compaction, vegetation loss, and unnecessary damage.

**Surface Waters**

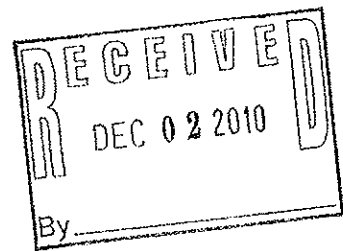
All construction which directly or indirectly impacts aquatic systems will be managed to minimize impacts. All attempts will be made to prevent the contamination of water at construction sites from fuel spillage, lubricants, and chemicals, by following safe storage and handling procedures. Stream bank and stream bed disturbances will be controlled to minimize and/or prevent silt movement, nutrient upsurges, plant dislocation, and any physical, chemical, or biological disruption. The use of pesticides or herbicides in or near these systems is forbidden without approval from this Department.

**Fill Material**

Any fill material placed below the high water mark must be free of top soils, decomposable materials, and persistent synthetic organic compounds (in toxic concentrations). This includes, but is not limited to, asphalt, tires, treated lumber, and construction debris. The Department may require testing of fill materials. All temporary fills must be removed. Debris and solid wastes will be removed from the site and the impacted areas restored as nearly as possible to the original condition.



"VARIETY IN HUNTING AND FISHING"



**NORTH DAKOTA GAME AND FISH DEPARTMENT**

100 NORTH BISMARCK EXPRESSWAY BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA 58501-5095 PHONE 701-328-6300 FAX 701-328-6352

November 29, 2010

Shanna Braun  
Environmental Planner  
Kadrmass, Lee & Jackson, Inc.  
PO Box 96  
Moorhead, MN 56561-0096

Dear Ms. Braun:

RE: Skunk Creek #9-2 & #16-2  
Moccasin Creek #16-10 & 16-26  
Charging Eagle #9-14, #15-21 & #16-21

Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp is proposing up to 28 exploratory oil and gas wells on seven well pads on the Fort Berthold Reservation in Dunn County, North Dakota.

Our primary concern with oil and gas development is the fragmentation and loss of wildlife habitat associated with construction of the well pads and access roads. We recommend that construction be avoided to the extent possible within native prairie, wooded draws, riparian corridors, and wetland areas.

We also suggest that botanical surveys be completed during the appropriate season and aerial surveys be conducted for raptor nests before construction begins.

Sincerely,

Paul Schadewald  
Chief  
Conservation & Communication Division

js



John Hoeven, Governor  
Mark A. Zimmerman, Director

1600 East Century Avenue, Suite 3  
Bismarck, ND 58503-0649  
Phone 701-328-5357  
Fax 701-328-5363  
E-mail [parkrec@nd.gov](mailto:parkrec@nd.gov)  
[www.parkrec.nd.gov](http://www.parkrec.nd.gov)

November 17, 2010

Shanna Braun  
Kadmas, Lee & Jackson  
PO Box 937  
Valley City, ND 58072-0937

Re: Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. Up to Four Exploratory Oil and Gas Wells

Dear Ms. Braun:

The North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department (NDPRD) has reviewed the above referenced project proposal submitted by Kodiak Oil and Gas Corp. to develop up to four exploratory oil and gas wells located in Sections 2 and 26, T148N, R93W; and Section 10, T147N, R93W, Dunn County.

Our agency scope of authority and expertise covers recreation and biological resources (in particular rare species and ecological communities). The project as defined does not affect state park lands that we manage or Land and Water Conservation Fund recreation projects that we coordinate.

The North Dakota Natural Heritage biological conservation database has been reviewed to determine if any current or historical plant or animal species of concern or other significant ecological communities are known to occur within an approximate one-mile radius of the project area. Based on this review, we do have records for the occurrence of *Artemisia cana/Pascopyrum smithii sparse shrubland* (silver sage-Western wheatgrass scrub) in a section adjacent to the project area indicating that the habitat in the project area may be suited for this community or other rare, threatened, sensitive or endangered species. Please see the attached spreadsheet and map for more information on these occurrences. We defer further comments regarding animal species to the North Dakota Game and Fish Department and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

Because this information is not based on a comprehensive inventory, there may be species of concern or otherwise significant ecological communities in the area that are not represented in the database. The lack of data for any project area cannot be construed to mean that no significant features are present. The absence of data may indicate that the project area has not been surveyed, rather than confirm that the area lacks natural heritage resources.

Regarding any reclamation efforts, we recommend that any impacted areas be revegetated with species native to the project area.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this project. Please contact Kathy Duttonhefner (701-328-5370 or [kgduttonhefner@nd.gov](mailto:kgduttonhefner@nd.gov)) of our staff if additional information is needed.

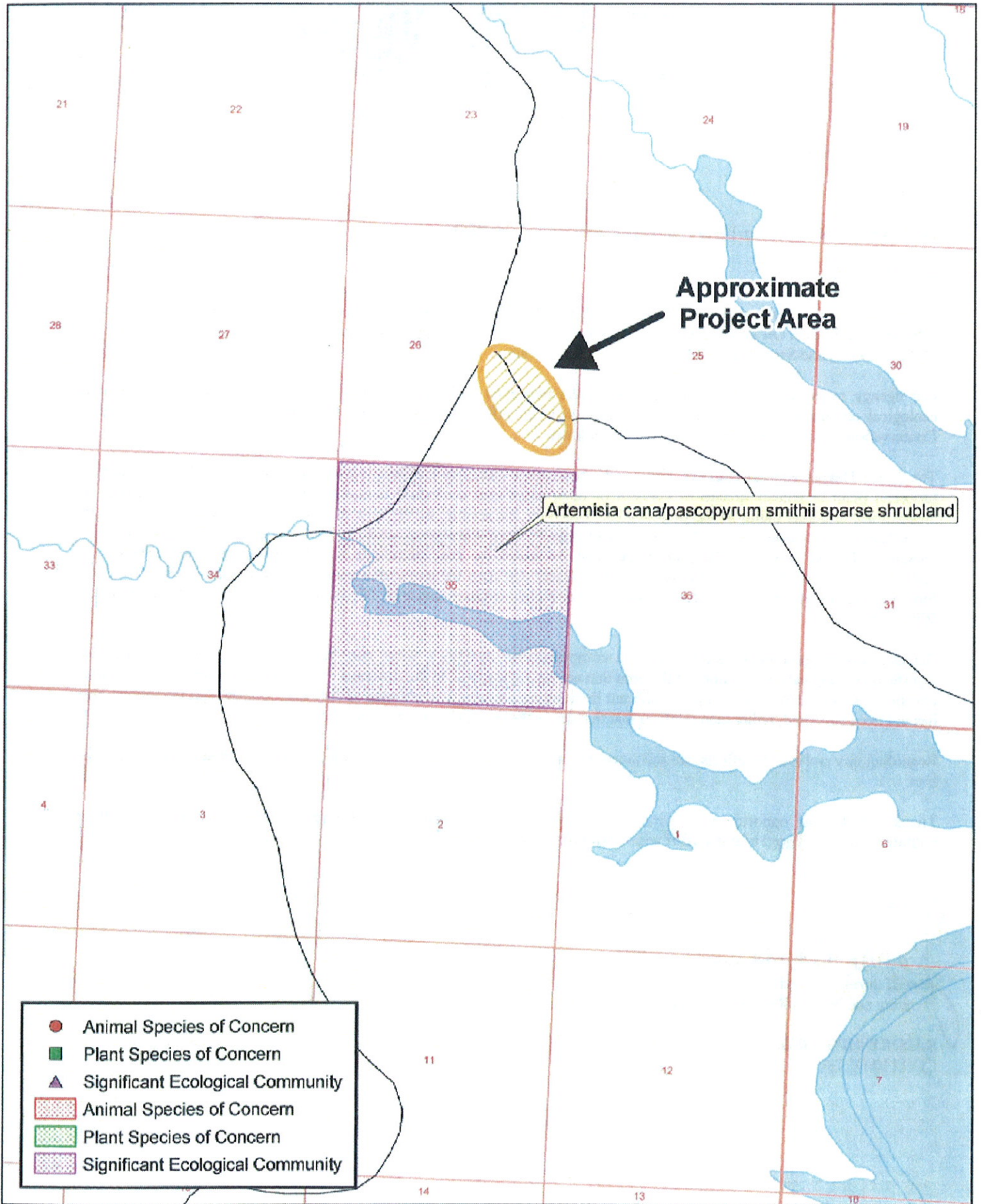
Sincerely,

Jesse Hanson, Manager  
Planning and Natural Resources Division

R.USNDNHI\*2010-263  
CD/1110/BL1201

.....  
*Play in our backyard!*

North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department  
North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory



North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory  
 Rare Animal and Plant Species and Significant Ecological Communities

State Scientific Name	State Common Name	State Rank	Global Rank	Federal Status	Township Range Section	County	Last Observation	Estimated Representation Accuracy	Precision
Artemisia cana/ pascopyrum smithii sparse shrubland	Silver Sage-western Wheatgrass Scrub	S2S3	GNR		148N093W - 35; 148N093W - 36	Dunn	1997-10-31	Medium	



## North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory Biological and Conservation Data Disclaimer

The quantity and quality of data collected by the North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory are dependent on the research and observations of many individuals and organizations. In most cases, this information is not the result of comprehensive or site-specific field surveys; many natural areas in North Dakota have never been thoroughly surveyed, and new species are still being discovered. For these reasons, the Natural Heritage Inventory cannot provide a definite statement on the presence, absence, or condition of biological elements in any part of North Dakota. Natural Heritage data summarize the existing information known at the time of the request. Our data are continually upgraded and information is continually being added to the database. This data should never be regarded as final statements on the elements or areas that are being considered, nor should they be substituted for on-site surveys.

### Estimated Representation Accuracy

Value that indicates the approximate percentage of the Element Occurrence Representation (EO Rep) that was observed to be occupied by the species or community (versus buffer area added for locational uncertainty). Use of estimated representation accuracy provides a common index for the consistent comparison of EO reps, thus helping to ensure that aggregated data are correctly analyzed and interpreted.

Very high (>95%)

High (>80%, ≤ 95%)

Medium (>20%, ≤ 80%)

Low (>0%, ≤ 20%)

Unknown

(null) - Not assessed

### Precision

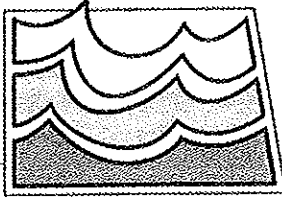
A single-letter code for the precision used to map the Element Occurrence (EO) on a U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5' (or 15') topographic quadrangle map, based on the previous Heritage methodology in which EOs were located on paper maps using dots.

S - Seconds: accuracy of locality mappable within a three-second radius; 100 meters from the centerpoint

M - Minute: accuracy of locality mappable within a one-minute radius; 2 km from the centerpoint

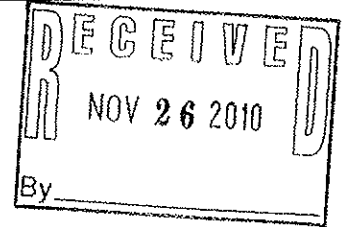
G - General: accuracy of locality mappable to map or place name precision only; 8 km from centerpoint

U - Unmappable



# North Dakota State Water Commission

900 EAST BOULEVARD AVENUE, DEPT 770 • BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA 58505-0850  
701-328-2750 • TDD 701-328-2750 • FAX 701-328-3696 • INTERNET: <http://swc.nd.gov>



November 23, 2010

Shanna Braun  
Kadmas, Jackson and Lee  
PO Box 96  
Moorhead, MN 56561-0096

Dear Ms. Braun:

This is in response to your request for review of environmental impacts associated with the Modified Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. Project, Dunn County, ND, Fort Berthold Reservation.

The proposed project has been reviewed by State Water Commission staff and the following comments are provided:

- The property is not located in an identified floodplain and it is believed the project will not affect an identified floodplain.
- It is the responsibility of the project sponsor to ensure that local, state and federal agencies are contacted for any required approvals, permits, and easements.
- All waste material associated with the project must be disposed of properly and not placed in identified floodway areas.
- No sole-source aquifers have been designated in ND.

There are no other concerns associated with this project that affect State Water Commission or State Engineer regulatory responsibilities.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide review comments. If you have any questions, please call me at 328-4969.

Sincerely,

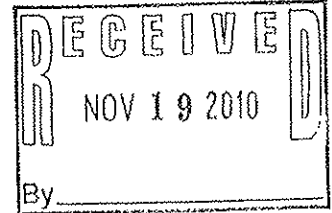
Larry Knudtson  
Research Analyst

LJK:dp/1570

507 South Main  
Dickinson, ND 58601  
701-483-4000  
Fax 701-483-0001  
1-888-225-5282  
www.ctctel.com



**Consolidated**  
*Reach the World, from here.*



November 16, 2010

Ms. Shanna Braun  
Kadmas, Lee & Jackson, Inc.  
PO Box 96  
Moorhead, MN 56561

RE: Modified Kodiak Oil & Gas Corp. Projects  
Dunn County, ND  
Fort Berthold Reservation

*Consolidated  
Telcom*

Dear Ms. Shanna Braun,

This letter is in response to your November 4, 2010 notification of seven potential well sites in Dunn County.

*Consolidated  
Enterprises, Inc.*

Skunk Creek #9-2      Skunk Creek #16-2      Moccasin Creek #16-10  
Moccasin Creek #16-26    Charging Eagle #15-21    Charging Eagle #16-21  
Charging Eagle #9-14 Located in T147N-R92W NE1/4 SE1/4 Section 14

*Consolidated  
Communications  
Corporation*

The only site Consolidated Telcom has buried cable near is the Charging Eagle #9-14. This buried cable is approximately 1.3 miles south of the site, and provides service to the Pete Fredericks residence in the SW1/4 Sec. 23-T147N-R92W.

*Consolidated  
Cable Vision, Inc.*

We do plan to place (FTTH) Fiber to the Home fiber optic cable, during the 2011 construction season. This fiber will start at ND Highway 8, going west on BIA Route 22, then north on BIA Route 223 (Mossett Road) ending at Charging Eagle Bay Recreation Area, located in Sections 3 & 4 Township 147N-Range 92W.

If you have any questions, please feel free to give me a call.

*Consolidated  
Communications  
Networks, Inc.*

Sincerely,



Les Alpert  
Field Services / Safety Supervisor  
701-483-7362  
Fax 701-483-7393  
[les@consolidatedtelcom.com](mailto:les@consolidatedtelcom.com)

**Appendix D**  
**THPO Correspondence**



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401



AUG 19 2010

IN REPLY REFER TO:  
DESCRM  
MC-208

Perry 'No Tears' Brady, THPO  
Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation  
404 Frontage Road  
New Town, North Dakota 58763

Dear Mr. Brady:

We have considered the potential effects on cultural resources of two proposed oil well pads and access roads in Dunn County, North Dakota. Approximately 55.1 acres were intensively inventoried using a pedestrian methodology. Potential surface disturbances are not expected to exceed the areas depicted in the enclosed reports. No historic properties were located that may possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.4) for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. No properties were located that appear to qualify for protection under the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 USC 1996).

As the surface management agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, we have therefore reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for these undertakings. Catalogued as **BIA Case Number AAO-1783/FB/10**, the proposed undertakings, locations, and project dimensions are described in the following reports:

Klinner, Duane

(2010) Moccasin Creek 16-26H and 16-26H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

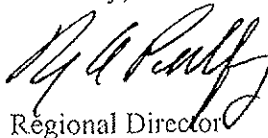
(2010) Skunk Creek 16-2-3H and 16-2-3H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

If your office concurs with this determination, consultation will be completed under the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations. The Standard Conditions of Compliance will be adhered to.

If you have any questions, please contact Dr. Carson N. Murdy, Regional Archaeologist, at (605) 226-7656.

Sincerely,

ACTING

  
Regional Director

Enclosures

cc: Chairman, Three Affiliated Tribes  
Superintendent, Fort Berthold Agency



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401



SEP 01 2010

IN REPLY REFER TO:  
DESCRM  
MC-208

Perry 'No Tears' Brady, THPO  
Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation  
404 Frontage Road  
New Town, North Dakota 58763

Dear Mr. Brady:

We have considered the potential effects on cultural resources of two proposed dual oil well pads and access roads in Dunn County, North Dakota. Approximately 37.8 acres were intensively inventoried using a pedestrian methodology. Potential surface disturbances are not expected to exceed the areas depicted in the enclosed reports. No historic properties were located that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.4) for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. No properties were located that appear to qualify for protection under the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 USC 1996).

As the surface management agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, we have therefore reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for these undertakings. Catalogued as **BIA Case Number AAO-1783/FB/10**, the proposed undertakings, locations, and project dimensions are described in the following reports:

Klinner, Duane

(2010) Skunk Creek 9-2-3H and 9-2-3H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

(2010) Skunk Creek 16-23-14H and 16-23-14H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

If your office concurs with this determination, consultation will be completed under the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations. The Standard Conditions of Compliance will be adhered to.

If you have any questions, please contact Dr. Carson N. Murdy, Regional Archaeologist, at (605) 226-7656.

Sincerely,

ACTING

  
Regional Director

Enclosures

cc: Chairman, Three Affiliated Tribes  
Superintendent, Fort Berthold Agency



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401



IN REPLY REFER TO:  
DESCRM  
MC-208

DEC 07 2010

Elgin Crows Breast, THPO  
Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation  
404 Frontage Road  
New Town, North Dakota 58763

Dear Mr. Crows Breast:

We have considered the potential effects on cultural resources of a proposed oil well pad and access road in Dunn County, North Dakota. Approximately 11.5 acres were intensively inventoried using a pedestrian methodology. Potential surface disturbances are not expected to exceed the area depicted in the enclosed report. No historic properties were located that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.4) for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. No properties were located that appear to qualify for protection under the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 USC 1996).

As the surface management agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, we have therefore reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for this undertaking. Catalogued as **BIA Case Number AAO-1783/FB/10**, the proposed undertaking, location, and project dimensions are described in the following report:

Shropshire, Michael

(2010) Moccasin Creek 16-10H Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

If your office concurs with this determination, consultation will be completed under the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations. The Standard Conditions of Compliance will be adhered to.

If you have any questions, please contact Dr. Carson N. Murdy, Regional Archaeologist, at (605) 226-7656.

Sincerely,

  
ACTING Regional Director

Enclosures

cc: Chairman, Three Affiliated Tribes  
Superintendent, Fort Berthold Agency

2



**TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

*Mandan Hidatsa Arikara*

Perry 'No Tears' Brady, Director

404 Frontage Road,

New Town, North Dakota 58763

Ph/701-862-2474 fax/701-862-2490

August 25, 2010

Dr. Carson Murdy  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401

**RE: Recommendation and Concurrence**

As Director of the Tribal Historic Preservation Office and the Tribal Historical Preservation Officer, representing the Mandan Hidatsa Arikara Nation I Concur with **BIA Case Number AAO-1783/FB/10**

**Klinner, Duane**

(2010) Moccasin Creek 16-26H and 16-26H3 Well ad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

(2010) Skunk Creek 16-2-3H and 16-21-3H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.

If you have any questions or need additional information, you can contact me at Office # (701) 862-2474 or Cell # (701) 421-0547

Sincerely:

Perry ("No Tears") Brady  
THPO Director

Cc. file





**TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

*Mandan Hidatsa Arikara*

Perry 'No Tears' Brady, Director.  
404 Frontage Road,  
New Town, North Dakota 58763  
Ph/701-862-2474 fax/701-862-2490

[pbrady@mhanation.com](mailto:pbrady@mhanation.com)



Carson Murdy  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401

As Director of the Tribal Historic Preservation Office and the Tribal Historical Preservation Officer representing the Mandan Hidatsa Arikara Nation I Concur with **BIA Case Number AAO-1783/FB/10** the location, and project are described in the following:

*(2010) Skunk Creek 9-2-3H and 9-2-3H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KJ Cultural Resources for Kodiak Oil and Gas Corporation, Denver.*

*(2010) Skunk Creek 16-23-14H and 16-23-14H3 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources*

If you have any questions or need additional information, you can contact me at (701) 862-2474 or 862-2475 or cell number (701) 421-0547

Sincerely,

Perry "No Tears" Brady  
Director of the THPO  
Mandan, Hidatsa, & Arikara Nation

Cc file

## **Notice of Availability and Appeal Rights**

Kodiak: Skunk Creek #9-2-3-4H, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H3, Skunk Creek #9-2-3-5H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-12H, Skunk Creek #16-2-3-13H3, Skunk Creek #16-2-13-13H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-4H3, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-3H, Moccasin Creek #16-10-3-2H3, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H, Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-1H3, and Moccasin Creek #16-26-23-2H

**The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is planning to issue administrative approvals related to installation of four well pads, each containing up to three well heads as shown on the attached map. Construction by Kodiak is expected to begin in 2011.**

**An environmental assessment (EA) determined that proposed activities will not cause significant impacts to the human environment. An environmental impact statement is not required. Contact Howard Bemer, Superintendent at 701-627-4707 for more information and/or copies of the EA and the Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI).**

**The FONSI is only a finding on environmental impacts – it is not a decision to proceed with an action and *cannot* be appealed. BIA’s decision to proceed with administrative actions *can* be appealed until April 13, 2011 by contacting:**

**United States Department of the Interior  
Office of Hearings and Appeals  
Interior Board of Indian Appeals  
801 N. Quincy Street, Suite 300, Arlington, Va 22203.**

**Procedural details are available from the BIA Fort Berthold Agency at 701-627-4707.**



**Project locations.**

